

**able**

- able to be done 能够做 ⇨ POSSIBLE<sup>2</sup>
- having skill 有技能 ⇨ SKILL

**about** ⇨ ALMOST**above** ⇨ PLACE<sup>2</sup>**abroad** ⇨ COUNTRY<sup>1</sup>**accent** ⇨ SPEAK**accept**

- an invitation 邀请 ⇨ INVITE
- an offer 提议 ⇨ OFFER

**accident**

1 accidents in general 一般事故

2 crashes 相撞事故

3 after an accident 事故发生之后

things which happen unintentionally 偶发事件 ⇨ INTEND/PLAN

**1 accidents in general 一般事故**

- an unpleasant event that happens unexpectedly and causes damage, injury or death 意外; 事故: **accident** ◇*I saw a really bad accident (= traffic accident) on my way home from work today.* 在今天下班回家的路上我看到了一起十分严重的交通事故。◇*to have a nasty/serious accident* 遭遇一起严重事故 ◇*She was involved in a serious accident at work.* 她遇到一起严重工作事故。
- a very bad accident 灾难, 灾祸: **disaster** ◇*a nuclear disaster* 核灾难 ◇*the Clapham rail disaster (= a train accident at a place called Clapham)* 克拉珀姆火车事故
- if you frequently have accidents, you are **accident-prone** 易出事故的; 易遭意外的: *I've never known anybody so accident-prone—yesterday she fell down the stairs and today she trod on some broken glass.* 我从未见过那么容易出事的人——昨天她从台阶上摔了下来, 今天又踩到了碎玻璃上。
- to stop an accident happening 预防(事故发生): **prevent** sth; *noun* (U); **prevention** ◇*People need to be taught how to prevent accidents.* 需要教导人们如何预防事故。
- a kind of contract (= written agreement) in which, in return for regular payment, a company agrees to pay you a sum of money in case you lose sth, become ill, die, etc (失

窃、疾病、死亡等的) 保险: **insurance (against sth)** (*noun* U) ◇*motor insurance* 汽车险 ◇*accident insurance* 意外险

- ▷ more on insurance and preventing accidents 有关“保险和预防事故”的更多信息 ⇨ INSURANCE, AVOID/PREVENT

**2 crashes 相撞事故**

- to have an accident in a vehicle (车辆) 相撞: **crash** (sth); *noun*: **crash** ◇*All of a sudden, I realized we were going to crash.* 霎那间我意识到我们要相撞了。◇*Mum, Dad, I'm sorry—I've crashed the car.* 妈妈, 爸爸, 对不起——我把车撞坏了。◇*We were held up by a crash on the motorway.* 高速公路上发生的一起相撞事故使我们耽搁了。◇*a train/plane crash* 火车相撞/飞机坠毁
- to touch sb or sth with a lot of force 碰撞, 撞击: **hit**\* sb/sth ◇*He was hit by a lorry as he was crossing the road.* 他在过马路时被卡车撞了。
- to hit sth by accident when you are moving 无意间撞到, 偶然碰到: **bump against/into** sth ◇*I wasn't looking where I was going and bumped into the door.* 我走路时没注意看, 结果撞到了门上。
- to move with great force into/against/through sth 猛撞; 重击: **crash/smash into/against/through** sth ◇*The car skidded and smashed through the shop window.* 汽车打滑, 撞进了商店的橱窗。
- an accident in which two people or things hit each other violently 相碰, 互撞(事故): **collision**; *verb*: **collide** (with sb/sth) ◇*I collided with another pedestrian as I ran down the street.* 我沿大街跑时与另一个行人相撞在一起。
- with the front of one car, etc hitting the front of another (汽车等) 正面相撞(的): **head-on** (*adjective, adverb*) ◇*She was involved in a head-on collision with another car.* 她的车与另一辆车正面相撞。◇*We collided head-on.* 我们迎面撞在一起。
- a crash that involves several cars, etc (多辆车) 撞在一起: **pile-up** ◇*There was a big pile-up involving two lorries and four cars on the M4 last week.* 上星期4号高速公路发生一起重大事故, 两辆卡车和四辆小汽车相互撞在一起。
- to turn over so that the top is at the bottom 翻转, 翻倒: **overturn** ◇*The car hit the lorry and then overturned.* 小汽车撞上卡车, 然后翻了。
- to hit sb with a car(汽车) 撞倒(某人): **run**\* sb **over**, **knock** sb **down** ◇*A car came*

*speeding round the corner and knocked down an old lady who was crossing the road.* 一辆汽车拐弯时速度太快,撞倒了一位正在过马路的老太太。

- a driver who knocks sb down and does not stop to see if they are hurt 肇事逃逸司机;  
**hit-and-run driver**; an accident where this happens 肇事逃逸事故: **hit-and-run accident** ◇*The police are looking for a young man after a hit-and-run accident last night.* 昨晚发生了一起交通事故,警方目前正在寻找肇事逃逸的一名年轻男子。

- when a train comes off the railway track, it is **derailed** (火车)出轨的,脱轨的  
- a train crash in which a train comes off the track (火车)出轨事故: **derailment**  
- when an aircraft falls from the sky, it **crashes, comes down** (飞机)坠毁,坠落:  
*The plane ran out of fuel and came down in the sea.* 飞机燃油用光,坠入海中。

### 3 after an accident 事故发生之后

#### ■ damage 损坏

- to make sth useless or not as good as before 使...损坏,破坏: **damage** sth; the effect of damaging sth 损坏,损失: **damage** (noun U)  
- a hollow place in the surface of sth that is the result of sth hitting it hard (撞击产生的)凹痕: **dent**, verb; **dent** sth ◇*I bumped into a lamp post in my car and dented the bonnet.* 我开车撞上一根路灯柱,引擎盖被撞瘪了。  
- pieces from sth that has crashed or been destroyed 碎片,残骸: **debris** (noun U) ◇*Debris was scattered right across the road.* 满马路都是撒落的碎片。

#### ■ injury 受伤

- physical damage caused to a person or animal, especially in an accident (尤指事故造成的)受伤,创伤: **injury** (noun C/U) ◇*Ten people were taken to hospital with serious injuries.* 有十个人严重受伤被送往医院。  
- a condition of extreme weakness caused by damage to the body or by seeing or being part of a bad accident (受伤或见到及经历事故而导致的)休克: **shock** (noun U); suffering from shock 处于休克状态; **in shock** ◇*Nobody was hurt as a result of the accident but three people were being treated for shock.* 事故中无人受伤,但三人因休克在接受治疗。  
- a person who is killed or seriously injured in an accident (事故中的)伤亡者: **casualty** ◇*It was a serious accident, with numerous casualties.* 这是一起恶性事故,伤亡惨重。◇*the casualty list* (= the list of people hurt in an

accident) 事故伤亡人员名单

▷ more on injuries 有关“受伤”的更多信息 ⇨ INJURY

#### ■ help 帮助

- to save sb/sth from sth that is dangerous or unpleasant 营救,救助: **rescue** sb/sth (from sb/sth); noun; **rescue**; a person who does this 营救人员,救助者: **rescuer** ◇*Five men have been rescued from a blazing oil platform.* 已从火光冲天的油井平台上救出了五个人。◇*I want to thank my rescuers.* 我要感谢救助我的人们。  
- the official services (fire, police and ambulance) that give help after an accident (火灾、警察、救护车等的)救援服务: **the rescue services**  
- a special motor vehicle for taking injured people to and from hospital 救护车: **ambulance**  
- a piece of cloth supported by two poles that is used for carrying a person who has been injured in an accident (救护用的)担架: **stretcher**  
- a person who has had special training in caring for people who are ill or hurt. They often travel in ambulances and go to people injured in an accident (常随救护车出行救助事故伤员的)护理人员,医务辅助人员: **paramedic**  
- a way of restoring sb's breath to save their life after a bad accident (口对口)人工呼吸: **kiss of life** ◇*He was pulled out of the water and given the kiss of life.* 他被拖出了水并接受人工呼吸。

▷ the fire service 消防服务 ⇨ FIRE

▷ the police 警察 ⇨ POLICE

**accurate** ⇨ EXACT / APPROXIMATE

**acid** ⇨ LIQUID

### act<sup>1</sup>

- doing sth 做某事 ⇨ ACTION

**act<sup>2</sup>** in a play, film, etc 在戏剧、电影等中

1 acting 演戏

2 people who act 演戏的人

3 being in a play or film 参演戏剧或电影

see also 另见 PLAY<sup>1</sup>, FILM, THEATRE

### 1 acting 演戏

- to perform a part (= pretend to be a different person) in a play or film 扮演,饰演: **act** (in

sth) ◇She just can't act! 她就是不会演戏!  
◇to act in a play/film 在一部戏剧/电影中出演角色

- the art or profession of performing in plays or films 演技; **acting** (noun U) ◇It wasn't a very good play, but his acting was superb. 那部戏并不太好,但他的演技是一流的。

- the things that an actor says and does as a particular character (演员扮演的)角色; **part, role** ◇I played the part of the tramp. 我扮演那个流浪汉的角色。◇Hamlet is a difficult part for a young actor. 对一名年轻演员而言,哈姆雷特是个难演的角色。

- the words that are written for a particular character to say in a play or film 台词; **lines** (noun plural) ◇to learn your lines 背台词

- the clothes that an actor wears to play a particular character 戏装,服饰; **costume**

- to wear special make-up in order to look different 化妆,装扮; **be made up (as sb)** ◇I didn't recognize him when he was made up as an old man. 他装扮成一位老年人,我认不出他来了。

#### ■ practising 练习

- to practise for a play or film (为戏剧或电影进行)排练; **rehearse** (sth); the time when this happens (一次)排演: **rehearsal**; the last rehearsal, when all the actors wear their costumes 彩排,总排演: **dress rehearsal** ◇Rehearsals have been going on for weeks. 排练已进行数周时间了。

- to rehearse sth by practising it from the beginning to the end without stopping (不间断地)从头至尾排练一遍: **go\* through sth, run\* through sth**; noun: **run-through** ◇We'll just go through it once more to make sure everything's all right. 我们就再过一遍,以确保各个环节都不错。◇another quick run-through before the performance 演出前再快速排练一遍

#### ■ on the stage 在舞台上

- to move onto the stage to join in a play that is being performed 上台(表演),出场: **go\* / come\* on, (formal) enter**; noun: **entrance** ◇The audience cheered when she came on. 她出场时观众欢呼起来。◇to make an entrance 出场

- to leave the stage 退场: **go\* off, (formal) exit, noun; exit** ◇He made a quick exit. 他快速退场。

- a signal which tells an actor when to start doing or saying sth (演出中的)提示,暗示: **cue** ◇The words 'Too late' are your cue to go on. "太晚了"这几个字是你上场的提示语。

- to remind an actor of the words that should come next(给演员)提词,提白: **prompt** (sb), **give\* sb a prompt**; the person who helps actors remember the next words 提词员,提白员; **prompter** ◇I forgot my lines and had to be prompted. 我忘记台词了,只好靠别人提词了。

#### 2 people who act 演戏的人

- a man or woman who acts in a play or film 演员; **actor**; a female actor can also be called an **actress** 女演员

- a very famous actor or actress (演艺)明星; **star** ◇a film star 影星

- a person who acts as a hobby, not as a job 业余演员; 业余的: **amateur** (noun, adjective); opposite: **professional** (noun, adjective) 专业演员; 专业的 ◇The play was very good, considering they're all amateurs. 考虑到他们都是业余演员,这剧演得实在不错。◇a professional actor/actress 专业演员/女演员

▷ more on actors in films 有关“电影演员”的更多信息 ⇨ FILM

#### 3 being in a play or film 参演戏剧或电影

- to perform a particular part in a play 饰演(某个角色): **play** sb/sth ◇His ambition is to play King Lear. 他的理想是饰演李尔王。◇I play the part of the doctor. 我扮演医生的角色。

- to take an important part in a play or film 主演(一部戏剧或电影); **star (in sth)** ◇She's starring in a new play in London. 她正在伦敦主演一部新剧。

- all the actors in a film, play, etc (一部电影, 戏剧等的)所有演员,全体演职人员: **the cast** (with singular or plural verb) ◇She's the youngest member of the cast. 她是这批演职人员中最年轻的成员。

- a kind of test when a person can show how good they are at acting (often a particular part) (为测试演技而进行的)试演,试角色: **audition**; to do this kind of test 试演(某个角色); **audition (for sth)**; to give the test 让...试演...; **audition (sb) (for sth)** ◇He auditioned for the part of Romeo but didn't get it. 他试演了罗密欧这个角色,但未能入选。◇They're auditioning for 'My Fair Lady'—are you going to try and get a part? 他们正在招人试演《窈窕淑女》中的角色,你要不要去试试争取演一个角色?

- to be seen in a play or film (在戏剧或电影中)登台,露面: **appear** ◇to appear on television 在电视上露面 ◇She recently appeared in 'The Importance of Being Earnest'. 她最近

- 在《认真的重要性》这部电影中露面了。
- one occasion when a person appears 登台,露面(的场合): **appearance** ◇*her first film appearance* 她第一次在电影中的露面
  - a first appearance in public of an actor 首次演出: **debut** ◇*She made her debut in that film.* 那部电影是她的首次演出。
  - the way that sb acts in a play or film 表演,演出: **performance** ◇*a brilliant performance by an exciting new talent* 一名令人振奋的新秀的精彩演出

### ■ MORE ... 更多信息

- to use words, actions, etc that you have just thought of, not planned or remembered (因无计划或不记得而)临时做,临时凑成;即兴(讲话): **improvise**; *noun* (C/U): **improvisation** ◇*He was good at improvising if he forgot his words.* 如果忘了台词,他也会很好地即兴发挥。◇*a brilliant improvisation* 出色的即兴表演 ◇*a clever piece of improvisation* 聪明绝顶的一段即兴台词
- to act without speaking, using only actions to communicate (不用语言地)用手势表示;以哑剧的形式表演;模拟表演: **mime** (sth); *noun* (C/U); **mime** ◇*to perform a mime* 表演哑剧 ◇*The whole story was in mime.* 整个故事都是用手势进行的。

## action

- 1 doing sth 做某事
  - 2 different kinds of action 各种不同的行为
  - 3 doing sth with or for other people 同别人一起做某事或为别人做某事
  - 4 the order in which things are done 事情进行的顺序
  - 5 the time when sth is done 做某事的时间
- continuing to do sth 继续做某事 ⇒ CONTINUE  
doing sth again 再次做某事 ⇒ AGAIN  
see also 另见 BEHAVIOUR, HABIT, HAPPEN, WORK

### 1 doing sth 做某事

- to perform an action or actions 做,干: **do**\* sth ◇*'What are you doing tonight?'* *'I'm going to the cinema.'* “你今晚打算干什么?” “我要去看电影。” ◇ *I wish somebody would do something about that terrible noise. I've got nothing to do.* 但愿有人想办法制止一下那可怕的噪音。我什么事也干不了。
- to do things in a particular way (以某一特定方式)做;行动;表现: **behave**, **act**; *noun* (U):

**behaviour** (AmE **behavior**) 行为;表现方式 ◇*He was behaving very strangely.* 他当时的行为非常古怪。◇*He is acting like a child.* 他表现得像个孩子似的。◇*bad behaviour* 不良行为

- to do sth (often sth secret and perhaps sth that you should not do) 做,干(通常指秘密的事或不应该去做的事): **be up to sth** ◇*Where are my children? — I bet they're up to something.* 孩子们去哪儿啦? ——我敢说他们在搞什么名堂。◇*What are you up to these days?* 这些天你在忙些什么呀?
- doing a lot 积极的,活跃的: **active** ◇*an active trade union member* 一名工会积极分子 ◇*to be active in local politics* 积极从事当地的政治活动
- to think that you would like to do sth 想做某事,喜欢干某事: **feel**\* **like** sth/doing sth ◇*I don't feel like studying this evening—let's go out.* 今天晚上我不想学习——咱们出去吧。
- to feel able to do sth 感觉能够做某事: **feel**\* **/be up to sth** ◇*I didn't feel up to going to work this morning.* 今天上午我不打算工作。
- to do a piece of work or sth that you have been told to do 履行,进行: **carry sth out**, (*formal*) **perform sth** ◇*The policeman said he was only carrying out orders.* 那位警察说他只是在执行命令。◇*to carry out repairs on a car* 对一辆汽车进行修理 ◇*The doctor performed the operation under very difficult circumstances.* 那位医生当时是在非常困难的情况下做的那次手术。
- to plan that an event will take place 举行,举办: **hold**\* sth, **put**\* sth **on** ◇*We're holding a farewell party for the summer students.* 我们正在为暑期的学生举办一次告别晚会。◇*We're planning to put on a special concert to mark James's retirement.* 我们正计划举行一次特别音乐会来纪念詹姆斯的退休。
- to do what is necessary in order to solve a problem, complete a task, etc (为解决问題、完成任务等而)处理,对付(必要的事): **do**\* sth **about sth**, **see**\* to sth, **deal**\* with sb/sth ◇*You really must do something about your cough.* 你的咳嗽真的必须想办法治了。◇*Don't worry about the rest of the cleaning—I'll see to it.* 别担心剩下来的清扫工作——我会处理的。
- to do sth urgently (in order to solve a problem, complete a task, etc) (为解决问題、完成任务等而)采取(紧急)行动: **act** ◇*There's no time to lose—we need to act now.* 没有时间

可以浪费了——我们现在就得行动。

- to say or do sth because of sth that has happened or sth that sb has said (对发生的事或说出的话)作出反应, 回应: **respond (to sth)**, **react (to sth)**; *nouns (C/U)*; **response**, **reaction** ◇to respond to criticism 对批评作出回应 ◇'How did she react to your suggestions?' 'She was very sympathetic.' "她对你的那些建议作何反应?" "她甚表赞同。" ◇What was his reaction to the news? 他对那个消息有什么反应?
- to start doing sth which you used to do before 再做(以前经常做过的事): **return to sth/doing sth**, **go"/come" back to sth/doing sth**; *noun*; **return** ◇When do you have to return to work? 你得等到什么时候才回去上班? ◇I don't want to go back to being unemployed! 我可不想回去再遭到解雇! ◇I'm looking forward to my return to work. 我期待着回去上班。

#### ■ not doing sth 未做某事

- not to do sth that you were supposed to do 未做(应该做的事): **fail to do sth**; *noun*; **failure** ◇He failed to turn up for his interview this morning. 今天上午他未能出来接受采访。◇your failure to complete the work on time 未能按时完成工作
- doing nothing; not active 闲置不用的; 不活动的, 不活跃的: **inactive**; *noun (U)*; **inactivity** ◇The machines lay inactive for weeks. 这些机器已有几个星期闲置不用了。◇a period of inactivity 一段不活动期
- to be present but do nothing in a situation 站在一旁(不做任何事), 袖手旁观: **stand" by**, **stand" about/around** ◇They just stood by and watched while we did all the work. 我们在干这干那的时候, 他们却只是袖手旁观。

#### 2 different kinds of action 各种不同的行为

- a thing that you do 行动, 行为: **action (noun C/U)**, **act** ◇Of course everyone is responsible for their own actions. 当然, 每个人都得为自己的行为负责。◇The noise finally became so bad that they decided to take action. 噪音最后变得如此难以忍受, 他们决定采取行动了。◇That was a very kind act. 那可是一种非常善意的行为。
- a situation in which there is a lot of action or movement 活动: **activity (noun U)** ◇constant activity 持之以恒的活动
- something that you do, usually regularly and for enjoyment (通常定期的)活动: **activity** ◇The school organizes lots of activities for the students. 学校为学生们组织了大量的

活动。

- the actual doing of sth rather than the ideas or theory 实践; 实际行动: **practice (noun U)** ◇It may be all right in theory but it won't work in practice. 这在理论上可能没问题, 但在实践中行不通。

**Note 用法说明:** to describe an action you can use 'of' after **act** but not after **action** 描述某个行为时, 可以在 act 后面用 of, 但不能用在 action 后面; an act (not 不用 action) of great kindness 一种非常善意的行为

- the things that you have done; the knowledge or skill that you get from seeing or doing sth 经验: **experience (noun U)**; having a lot of experience of sth 富有经验的: **experienced** ◇to have experience in the hotel trade 在旅店行业颇有经验 ◇You need to get some experience. 你得有一定的经验。◇Do you think she's experienced enough for this job? 你认为她有足够的经验从事这项工作吗?

#### 3 doing sth with or for other people 同别人一起做某事或为别人做某事

- to do sth with other people 参加, 参与; 加入: **take" part (in sth)**, **join in (sth)**, (*formal*) **participate (in sth)** ◇to take part in a game/play/competition 参加游戏/戏剧表演/竞赛 ◇The older children were playing outside but they wouldn't let any of the younger ones join in. 那些大一点的孩子当时正在外面玩, 但他们不让年龄小的孩子与他们一起玩。
- a person who takes part in sth 参与者, 参与人员; 参训学员: **participant** ◇Most of the participants in the course are experienced professionals. 这门课程的大多数学员都是颇有经验的专业人士。
- taking part in sth 涉及到; 涉足(某事): **involved (in sth)** ◇We still don't know how many people were involved in the robbery. 我们仍然不知道那起抢劫案中涉及到多少人。◇I became involved in politics when I was at university. 我在上大学时便开始涉足政治。
- to try to take part in sb's affairs when you and your help are not wanted 干涉, 干预(某事): **interfere (in sth)**; *noun (U)*; **interference** ◇Don't interfere—it's none of your business. 不要干涉——那不管你的事。
- to do sth for sb else 代表(别人)做(某事): **act on sb's behalf** ◇We're acting on behalf of the local council. 我们是代表地方议会在行事。

#### 4 the order in which things are done 事情进行的顺序

- a number of things that are done in a certain order for a particular purpose 过程, 进程; 程序; **process** ◇ *a production process* 生产过程 ◇ *the process of applying for a new passport* 申请新护照的程序
- the actions that you must take in order to do sth in the correct or usual way 程序; 手续; **procedure** ◇ *I made a lot of mistakes because I don't know the correct procedure.* 我犯了很多错误, 因为我不懂得正确的程序。
- one action in a sequence of actions 步骤; **step** ◇ *The first step is to choose your topic. Next, discuss it with your tutor.* 第一步是选择好你的题目。接下来, 与你的导师讨论。
- the time when you must or may do sth 轮次; **turn** ◇ *Whose turn is it?* 轮到谁了? ◇ *Now it was my turn to show what I was capable of.* 这下该轮到我来展示自己的 ability 了。
- one after the other 依次地, 按轮次; **in turn** ◇ *We went up in turn to collect our prizes.* 我们依次上台去领取奖品。
- to do sth one after the other 依次, 轮流(做某事); **take turns (at doing sth)** ◇ *The children took turns at riding on the horse.* 孩子们轮流地骑那匹四马。
- to wait until it is your turn to do sth 等待轮班, 等候轮到自已; **wait your turn** ◇ *There was a long queue, so we just had to wait our turn.* 当时排了很长的队, 所以我们只得等着轮到自已。
- something that is most important, that you must do before anything else 优先(之事); **priority** ◇ *This is number one on my list of priorities.* 在我优先考虑的单子上, 这个排在第一位。

#### 5 the time when sth is done 做某事的时间

- while doing sth 正在(做某事)的当中; **in the middle of sth/doing sth** ◇ *Don't disturb me now—I'm in the middle of writing some letters.* 现在不要打扰我——我正忙着写几封信呢。
- with very little time to prepare sth 在短时间内准备; **at short notice** ◇ *I can't do this at such short notice; you should have told me about it weeks ago.* 我不可能在这么短的时间里做这件事, 你应该在几周前就通知我。
- if you decide to do sth at the moment of doing it, you do it 匆忙之中(决定做某事); **on the spur of the moment** ◇ *I decided to go*

*to London on the spur of the moment; I hadn't planned to go at all.* 我是在匆忙之中决定去伦敦的; 我根本就没有计划要去。

- not planned 自发的; **spontaneous (adverb spontaneously)** ◇ *a spontaneous act of kindness* 一种自发的友善行为
- to decide not to do sth until a later time 推迟, 延缓, 拖延; **delay sth/doing sth, put sth off, put off doing sth** ◇ *She always puts things off until the last minute and then she has to hurry to get them finished.* 她总是把事情拖延到最后一刻, 然后才不得不匆忙赶完。
- to finally do sth after doing other things; to find the necessary time to do sth 抽出时间(做某事); **get around to doing sth** ◇ *I didn't get around to phoning him today; I'll try and do it tomorrow.* 今天我抽不出时间来给他打电话; 我明天再试着打打吧。
- ▷ more on delaying sth 有关“拖延某事”的更多信息 ⇒ EARLY/LATE
- going to do sth very soon 正准备, 正要(做某事); **just about to do sth, on the point of doing sth** ◇ *I was just about to leave when the phone rang.* 我正要离开时, 电话铃响了。

#### ■ MORE ... 更多信息

- an action that you take because you want to achieve a particular result (为实现某一特定结果而采取的) 行动; 步骤; **move** ◇ *If you want to be friends again, you have to make the first move.* 如果你们想重新成为朋友, 你们必须迈出第一步。
- an action that is done for a special reason 措施; **measure** ◇ *The government are taking emergency measures to deal with crime.* 政府正在采取紧急措施对付犯罪。
- to use a lot of care and effort in doing sth 不辞辛劳, 不怕麻烦(做某事); **take the trouble to do sth** ◇ *It was very kind of you to take the trouble to come all that way just for the party.* 你不辞辛苦, 一路赶来就为了参加这次聚会, 真是太好了。
- to make a very special effort to do sth 特意要做(某事); **go out of your way (to do sth)** ◇ *He went out of his way to be kind to us.* 他千方百计要向我们表示友好。
- to recognize and use a suitable time to do sth 利用适当时机做(某事); **take the opportunity to do sth/of doing sth** ◇ *I'd like to take this opportunity to thank you all for coming here tonight.* 我想利用这个机会感谢您们大家今晚的到来。

**actor/actress** ⇨ ACT<sup>2</sup>

**add**

- more of sth 更多的东西 ⇨ MORE<sup>2</sup>
- numbers 数字 ⇨ NUMBER

**admire** ⇨ LIKE<sup>2</sup>

**advertisement**

1 different kinds of advertisement 各类广告

2 the work of advertising 广告业工作

see also 另见 SELL, INFORMATION

1 different kinds of advertisement 各类广告

- a piece of information in a newspaper, on television, etc intended to persuade people to buy sth or do sth (报纸、电视等的)广告: **advertisement**, (BrE informal) **advert**, (informal) **ad**

■ on television or radio 在电视或电台上

- an advertisement on television or radio is also called a **commercial** (电视或电台上的) 商业广告
- a time when advertisements are shown on TV (电视上的) 插播广告间歇: (**commercial break** ⇨ *I'll make a cup of coffee during the break.* 我会在广告插播时间冲一杯咖啡。

■ in newspapers 在报纸上

- small advertisements in a newspaper where people offer to buy or sell things, to employ sb, etc (报纸上供人们买卖东西或招聘某人等的) 分类广告; 小广告: **classified ads** (noun plural), **small ads** (noun plural) ⇨ *If you want to find a flat you should look in the small ads.* 如果你想找一套房子, 就应该看看报纸上的小广告。
- the place in newspapers where you can find personal messages (报纸上可以找到个人信息的) 私人广告栏: **personal column**

■ other printed advertisements 其他印制品广告

- a large printed advertisement in a public place, for example on a wall (公共场所的) 海报: **poster**
- a large board in the street where advertisements are put (立在街头的) 广告牌: **hoarding** (AmE **billboard**)
- a book with a list of things (usually with pictures) that you can buy from a company (公司的) 货物单, 目录册: **catalogue** (AmE

**catalog**)

- a small printed piece of paper that advertises or gives information about sth 传单, 散页印刷品: **leaflet** ⇨ *People in the street were handing out leaflets advertising the new shop.* 街上的人们正在散发小传单, 宣传那家新开张的商店。
- a small book with pictures that gives you information about sth 小册子, 小手册: **brochure** ⇨ *a tourist brochure* 旅游小册子 ⇨ *our firm's new brochure* 我们公司新的宣传手册

2 the work of advertising 广告业工作

- to put an advertisement in a newspaper, on TV, etc (在报纸、电视等上) 刊登广告, 打广告: **advertise** (sth), **place/put** **an advertisement in/on** sth; a person who does this 广告人, 广告商: **advertiser** ⇨ *I'm going to advertise in our local paper for a cleaner.* 我打算在当地报纸上登广告, 找一名清洁工。
- to use advertising and/or other means to attract people's attention to sth or to give information about sth (通过广告或其他手段) 宣传: **publicize** sth ⇨ *Friends of the Earth groups have been publicizing the threat to the rain forest.* “地球之友”团体一直在宣传热带雨林面临的威胁。
- if sb/sth is given a lot of attention by newspapers, television, etc, they get a lot of **publicity** (noun U) (某人或某事通过报纸、电视等引起的) 公众注意: *The council's plan to ban cars from the town centre has received a lot of publicity in the media.* 该委员会禁止汽车驶入城区的打算在媒体上引起了公众的极大关注。
- a plan to do a number of things to advertise sth 推广运动; 宣传活动: (**advertising campaign**, **publicity campaign** ⇨ *Our local school has launched (= started) a campaign to make children 'think green'.* 我们本地的学校已经发起了一场旨在使孩子们具有“绿色意识”的运动。
- a company that specializes in advertising 广告代理部门, 广告公司: **advertising agency**
- the job of making a company, organization, etc popular with people 公共关系, 公关: **public relations** (abbreviation PR) (noun U, with singular or plural verb) ⇨ *When I'm in Singapore, I'll be doing some PR for my company.* 我在新加坡时, 我为公司做一些公关工作。

■ MORE ... 更多信息

- a short phrase that is easy to remember and that is used to advertise sth 广告语, 口号: **slogan**

- a symbol or design that is used as an advertisement by a company 标识, 标志: **logo** *◇We need a new logo to put on our publicity material.* 我们需要一个新的标识放在我们的宣传材料上使用。
- to help to pay for a sports event, concert, etc in order to advertise sth 赞助, 资助(体育赛事、音乐会等): **sponsor** sth; **noun** (U): **sponsorship** *◇The football league used to be sponsored by Barclays Bank.* 这家足球俱乐部联合会过去曾由巴克莱银行赞助。 *◇We're looking for sponsorship for the concert we're planning.* 我们正在为计划中的这场音乐会寻求赞助。
- a person or organization that does this 赞助人; 赞助商; 赞助机构: **sponsor** *◇The Edinburgh Festival is supported by several big sponsors.* 爱丁堡艺术节由好几家大赞助商资助。

## advise/suggest

- 1 suggesting 建议
- 2 recommending 推荐
- 3 advising sb to do sth 劝某人做某事
- 4 advising sb not to do sth 告诫某人不要做某事
- 5 making use of advice 利用忠告

### 1 suggesting 建议

- to tell sb a plan or idea to find out if they agree with it 建议; 提议: **suggest** sth, (*formal*) **propose** sth *◇Krishna suggested a Chinese take-away.* 克里什纳建议去一家中式外卖餐馆。 *◇I suggest we go out for a meal.* 我建议咱们出去吃饭。 *◇Steve suggested cooking a meal at home.* 斯蒂夫建议在家里做一顿饭。 *◇It was later proposed that the scheme should be dropped.* 后来有人提议应该取消这项计划。
- something that is suggested 建议; 想法; 提议, 提案: **suggestion**, **idea**, (*formal*) **proposal** *◇Does anyone have any suggestions?* 还有人建议吗? *◇Do you mind if I make a suggestion?* 如果我提个建议, 你会介意吗? *◇I bought this one at Alice's suggestion* (= because Alice suggested it). 我是在爱丽丝的建议下才买的这个。 *◇I've got an idea—why don't we all go?* 我有个主意——我们何不都去呢? *◇A number of different proposals have been put forward.* 已经提出了若干个不同的提案。
- to have an idea or make a suggestion 想到(主意); 提出(建议): **think\* of** sth, **come\* up with** sth *◇Can anyone think of a better idea?* 有没有人能想出一个更好的主意?

*◇They came up with some really good suggestions.* 他们提出了一些确实不错的建议。  
 - to suggest that sb would be a suitable person for a job, award, etc 建议(提议或提出)某人是...的合适人选: **suggest** sb (**for/as** sth), **propose** sb (**for/as** sth), **put\* sb forward** (**for** sth) *◇Can you suggest anyone for the job?* 你建议谁能做这项工作? *◇Who do you propose as the new leader?* 你提议谁来当新领导? *◇Several names have already been put forward.* 已经提出了好几个人选。

- if you think a suggestion is a good idea, you can call it **helpful**, **constructive**, **positive** 如果认为某个建议不错, 可以称之为 helpful, constructive, positive; *a helpful suggestion* 一个有益的建议 *◇a number of positive/constructive proposals* 一些积极的/建设性的提案

### ways of making suggestions 提出建议的方式

- to make a suggestion, you can say **How about ...?** or **What about ...?** or **Shall I/we ...?** 提出建议时, 可以说 How about...? 或 What about...? 或 Shall I/we...?: *How about going to the theatre?* 去剧场看戏怎么样? *◇What about a quiet evening at home for a change?* 换一种方式在家里过一个安静的夜晚, 如何? *◇Shall we have a drink before our meal?* 要不要我们在餐前喝一杯?
- a stronger suggestion can be made with **Why don't I/we/you ...?** or **Why not ...?** 提建议时为了表示较强语气, 可以说 Why don't I/we/you...? 或 Why not...?: *Why don't we go and see the new film at the Odeon?* 我们何不去“奥迪翁”影院看那部新电影? *◇Why not get a second-hand one and save money?* 何不买个二手货可以省点钱?
- an even stronger suggestion can be made with **Let's ...** or **I know what, let's ...** 提建议时为了表示更强语气, 可以用 Let's... 或 I know what; let's...: *Let's ask Kevin if he'd like to come too.* 咱们问问凯文, 看他是否也想来。 *◇I know what; let's have a democratic vote on this!* 我有个主意: 咱们就此事来一次民主选举!

### 2 recommending 推荐

- to strongly suggest sth; to say that sth would be good idea 强烈建议, 力荐: **recommend** sth, **recommend** sb to do sth; **noun** (C/U): **recommendation** *◇I wouldn't recommend that restaurant.* 我不会推荐那家饭馆的。 *◇The architect recommended demolishing the entire building.* 建筑师强烈建议拆除整幢大楼。
- to strongly suggest that sb would be a suitable person for a job, award, etc 力荐某人



(是…的合适人选); **recommend** sb (for/as sth) ◇*Who would you recommend?* 你会推荐谁?

### 3 advising sb to do sth 劝某人做某事

- to tell sb what you think they should do 劝告, 忠告; **advise** sb (to do sth); *noun* (U); **advice** ◇*I would strongly advise you to take the job.* 我竭力劝你接受这份工作。◇*She gave us a lot of useful advice.* 她给了我们大量有用的忠告。◇*If you want my advice, I'd stay at home.* 如想要听我劝告的话, 我就待在家里。◇*Let me give you a piece of advice.* 我给你一条忠告。
- to strongly advise sb to do sth by talking and reasoning with them 劝说, 说服; **try to persuade** sb (to do sth); *noun* (U); **persuasion** ◇*I tried to persuade her to go, but she wouldn't listen.* 我竭力劝她去, 但她就是不听。◇*It took a lot of persuasion, but he finally agreed to come.* 做了不少劝说工作, 不过他最终同意要来。
- ▷ more on persuading sb 有关“劝说某人”的更多信息 ⇨ PERSUADE

- help or advice 引导; 指导; **guidance** (*noun* U) ◇*We were offered expert guidance.* 我们得到了专家指导。
- something which you would advise sb to do is **advisable, suggested, recommended** 明智的; 建议的; 推荐的; *It's advisable to book a seat in advance.* 最好事先预定一个座位。◇*the recommended daily amount of vitamin C* 推荐的维他命 C 每日摄入量
- a small piece of useful advice 小建议; 劝告, 告诫; **tip** ◇*a useful tip for removing wine stains* 擦掉酒渍的一条很实用的建议

### ■ ways of giving advice 提建议的方式

- to give sb advice, you can say **you'd better ... or you should ... or you ought to ...** 要给某人提建议, 可以说 you'd better ... 或 you should ... 或 you ought to ...; *You'd better leave it till you're feeling a bit stronger.* 留到你觉得更加有力的时候会更好一些。◇*You should really try to cut down on fatty foods.* 你确实应该尽量减少吃油脂食品。
- to make your advice sound more personal, you can begin with **I think** or you can say **(if I were you), I'd ... or I would ... (if I were you)** 为了使你的忠告听上去更有个性, 可以先说 I think, 或者说 (if I were you,) I'd ... 或 I would ... (if I were you); *I honestly think you ought to say no.* 老实说, 我觉得你应该说“不”。◇*If I were you, I'd sell it and buy a better one.* 如果我是你的话,

我就会把它卖掉, 然后买一个更好的。◇*I'd certainly think twice before agreeing.* 我在同意之前当然会再三考虑的。

### 4 advising sb not to do sth 告诫某人不要做某事

- to tell sb that you think they should not do sth 告诫(某人)不要做(某事); 警告(某人)不要做(某事); 不鼓励(某人)做(某事); **advise** sb **not** to do sth, **advise sb against** sth, **warn** sb **not** to do sth, **discourage** sb (from sth); *noun*; **warning** ◇*We were advised not to go there at night.* 有人告诫我们不要在晚上去那里。◇*They advised us against buying a house for the moment.* 他们告诫我们眼下不要买房。◇*I warned you not to trust him.* 我警告你不要信任他。◇*He ignored all our warnings.* 他不顾我们大家的警告。
- to strongly advise sb not to do sth 竭力说服某人不要做某事; **try to dissuade** sb (from sth/doing sth) ◇*I tried to dissuade her from going.* 我竭力劝她不要去。
- something which you would advise sb not to do is **inadvisable** 不可取的, 不明智的; *It's inadvisable to go swimming when you have a cold.* 你患感冒时去游泳, 这是不可取的。
- ▷ more on warning 有关“警告”的更多信息 ⇨ WARN

### ■ ways of advising sb not to do sth 告诫某人不要做某事的方式

- to advise sb not to do sth, you can say **You'd better not ... or You shouldn't ... or You ought not to ...** 告诫某人不要做某事, 可以说 You'd better not ... 或 You shouldn't ... 或 You ought not to ... ◇*You'd better not be caught wearing your brother's new jeans!* 穿着你哥哥的新牛仔褲你最好别让人发现! ◇*You really shouldn't take these things so seriously.* 你真的不应该这么认真地对待这些事情。◇*You ought not to listen to such nonsense.* 你本来就不该听这种胡说八道。
- to make your advice sound more personal, you can say **I don't think ... or (if I were you), I wouldn't ... or I wouldn't ... (if I were you)** 为了使你的忠告听上去更有个性, 可以说 I don't think ... 或 (if I were you,) I wouldn't ... 或 I wouldn't ... (if I were you); *If you want my advice about that job, I don't think you should take it.* 如果你想要听听我的意见的话, 我认为你不应该接受那份工作。◇*I don't really think you ought to take the money.* After all, it's not hers to give. 我真的认为你不应该拿那笔钱。毕竟, 给的不是她的东西。◇*If I were you, I wouldn't give it another thought.* 如果我是你的话, 我

就不会再予以考虑了。◇*I wouldn't go near it, if I were you!* 我要是你的话,我才不会靠近你呢!

### 5 making use of advice 利用忠告

- to ask sb if they would like your advice 提出建议(或忠告); **offer** sb (your/some) **advice**  
◇*Can I offer you some advice?* 我可以给你提一点建议吗?
- to ask sb for their advice on sth 征询某人的意见(或建议); **seek**\* sb's **advice**, **turn** to sb (**for advice**) ◇*I don't know who to turn to for advice.* 我不知道该找谁咨询。
- to take notice of sb's advice 听从某人的忠告: **listen** to sb's **advice** ◇*I don't know why I bother—he never listens to my advice.* 我不知道为什么我会瞎操心——他从来不听我的劝告。
- to do what sb has advised you to do 接受(或听从)某人的忠告: **take**\* sb's **advice**, **follow** sb's **advice** ◇*If you take my advice, you'll go and see a doctor.* 如果你听从我的劝告,那就去看医生吧。◇*If she'd followed my advice, she wouldn't be in this mess.* 要是她当时听了我的建议,就不会这么狼狈了。
- if you do not take sb's advice, you **ignore** sb's **advice** 不听某人的忠告, *Why did you ignore the doctor's advice?* 为什么你对医生的劝告熟视无睹?

### ■ professional advice 专业咨询

- to go to sb for professional advice 咨询(某人): **consult** sb; a meeting where you ask for professional advice 协商,磋商,商量: **consultation** ◇*You'd better consult a doctor.* 你最好咨询一下医生。◇*a consultation with a lawyer* 与一位律师的磋商
- the advice of a lawyer 法律咨询: **legal advice** (noun U) ◇*We've decided to get legal advice on the matter.* 我们决定就此事进行法律咨询。
- a person who gives professional advice 提供咨询者,顾问; **adviser** (AmE **advisor**) ◇*a government adviser* 政府顾问
- a person who gives professional advice on business, etc (商务等方面的) 顾问专家: **consultant** ◇*a management consultant* 业务顾问
- to give professional advice to sb on personal problems (就个人问题) 提供专业指导(或开导): **counsel** sb; noun (U): **counselling** ◇*Several people are likely to need counselling as a result of the disaster.* 由于这场灾难的后果,一些人可能需要得到开导。
- a person who gives professional advice on personal problems 专业指导者; 顾问; **counsellor** (AmE **counselor**) ◇*a marriage*

*counsellor* 婚姻指导顾问

- a person who receives professional advice 接受咨询者; 客户; **client**

### ■ MORE ... 更多信息

- a column in a newspaper which gives advice to people who write in with personal problems (报纸上供人们反映个人问题而开辟的) 问答栏, 个人问题专栏; 心理专栏: **problem page**, **agony column** (*especially AmE advice column*)
- a woman who writes the replies to letters sent in to an agony column (报纸上为读者来信专栏专门答疑解惑的) 答读者问专栏女编辑, 读者来信专栏主笔: **agony aunt** (AmE **advice columnist**)

## aeroplane ⇨ PLANE

## afraid

- 1 afraid 害怕的
  - 2 very frightened 十分恐惧的
  - 3 not afraid 不害怕的
- see also 另见 WORRY

### 1 afraid 害怕的

- the feeling that you have that sth dangerous, painful, etc might happen 害怕, 惧怕, 恐惧: **fear** (noun C/U) ◇*a fear of spiders* 害怕蜘蛛 ◇*We felt that their fears were not justified.* 我们觉得他们的恐惧没有理由。◇*She knew the operation was dangerous but she showed no fear.* 她知道手术会有危险,但她表现得毫无惧色。◇*I was shaking with fear.* 我当时吓得发抖。
- if you feel fear when you see sb/sth or experience sth, you are **afraid** (*not before a noun*), **frightened**, **scared** 害怕的; 受到惊吓的; 恐惧的: *Don't be afraid!* 不要害怕! ◇*You're not afraid of her, are you?* 你不怕她, 是吧? ◇*My sister is afraid to ask questions in class.* 我妹妹害怕在班上提问。◇*a frightened animal* 受惊吓的动物 ◇*I wasn't frightened of being hurt.* 我当时并不担心会受伤。◇*When I was a child I was scared of the dark.* 我小的时候害怕黑暗。
- to feel fear, particularly of sth important (尤指对重大事情) 感到恐惧, 害怕: (*rather formal*) **fear** sth ◇*Most people fear death.* 大多数人怕死。

**Note** 用法说明: **afraid**, **frightened** and **scared** can be followed by a noun (**afraid of injections**) or by the '-ing' form of the

- verb (*afraid of flying*) or by the 'to' form of the verb (*afraid to cross the road*). *afraid*, *frightened* and *scared* 可以后接名词 (*afraid of injections* 害怕打针), 或动词的-ing形式 (*afraid of flying* 害怕飞行), 或动词的不定式 to 形式 (*afraid to cross the road* 害怕过马路)。
- a sudden feeling of being afraid 惊慌, 恐惧: **fright**, **scare** ◇ *I got a nasty fright when that dog came running after me.* 当那条狗在后面追我的时候, 我惊慌得不得了。
  - to make a person or animal frightened 使(人或动物)受到惊吓, 使惊恐: **frighten** sb/sth, **scare** sb/sth ◇ *He really scared me when he started screaming and shouting.* 当他开始尖声大喊大叫的时候, 着实吓了我一大跳。
  - a person or thing that frightens you is **frightening**, (*informal*) **scary** 令人恐怖的, 吓人的, 可怕的: *a frightening experience* 一次令人恐怖的经历 ◇ *When I was walking home today I thought I was being followed. It was really scary.* 今天我走路回家的时候, 总觉得有人在跟踪我。真的很可怕。
- often afraid 经常感到害怕的
- afraid to talk to people that you do not know 害羞的, 怕羞的: **shy** (*adverb shyly*); *noun* (U); **shyness** ◇ *Don't be shy! Just go straight up and ask her.* 不要怕羞! 就直接去问她吧。◇ *She smiled shyly at the cameramen.* 她面对摄影师害羞地微笑着。
  - easily frightened 胆小的; 羞怯的, 胆怯的: **timid** (*adverb timidly*)
  - a person who has no courage and is afraid in dangerous or unpleasant situations 胆小鬼, 懦夫: **coward**; *adjective*: **cowardly**
- showing that you are afraid 表现出很害怕
- to make a sudden movement because of surprise or fear 惊跳: **jump** ◇ *The sudden bang made us all jump.* 突然间的巨响使我们大家都惊跳起来。
  - to shout sth suddenly, because of being afraid, surprised, etc (因害怕、吃惊等) 突然大叫: **cry out** ◇ *to cry out in fear* 吓得突然大叫起来
  - to make short quick movements which you cannot control, because of being afraid, cold, etc (因害怕、寒冷等) 发抖, 颤抖: **shake**\*, **shiver**, **tremble**; a shaking movement 颤动: **shiver** ◇ *She was shivering with fright.* 她当时吓得发抖。◇ *His hands were trembling.* 他的双手在颤抖。◇ *He gave a shiver of fear.* 他害怕得打了一个冷颤。
  - when the hairs of your skin stand up and cause raised spots because you are afraid or cold, you have **goose-flesh**, **goose-pimples** (*AmE goose-bumps*) (表示因害怕或寒冷而浑身出的) 鸡皮疙瘩
  - to stop suddenly because of fear 吓呆; **freeze**\* ◇ *She froze with terror when she heard the shot.* 当听到那声枪响, 她吓呆了。
- ## 2 very frightened 十分恐惧的
- very frightened 十分恐惧的, 吓得要死的, 吓呆的: **terrified**, **frightened/scared to death**, (*informal*) **scared stiff** ◇ *I'm terrified of snakes.* 我对蛇怕得要命。◇ *a terrified child* 一个吓坏了的孩子 ◇ *She was scared stiff of going into the cellar.* 走入地窖, 她吓得目瞪口呆。
  - to have a great fear about sth that will happen in the future 惧怕, 恐惧(将来发生的事): **dread** sth; *noun* (U); **dread** ◇ *He dreaded telling his father the truth.* 他不敢把实情告诉他父亲。◇ *to live in dread of sth* 生活在对某事的恐惧之中
  - great fear 极度恐惧: **terror** (*noun* U) ◇ *He had a look of terror on his face.* 他脸上有极度恐惧的神情。
  - a feeling of great fear or shock 恐怖, 惊恐: **horror** (*noun* U) ◇ *People watched in horror as the car mounted the pavement.* 人们惊恐地看着那辆汽车冲上人行道。◇ *a horror film/story* (= one that entertains people by describing frightening things) 恐怖片/故事
  - a sudden feeling of fear that makes you do things without thinking carefully about them 恐慌: **panic** (*noun* C/U); to experience panic 使恐慌: **panic**\*; *adjectives*: **panic-stricken**, (*informal*) **panicky** ◇ *The noise from the gun made one of the horses panic.* 枪声使其中的一匹马恐慌起来。◇ *I started feeling a bit panicky just before the performance was due to begin.* 就在演出快要开始之前, 我感到有点儿恐慌了。
  - to make sb very frightened 使(某人)非常害怕, 把(某人)吓得要死: **terrify** sb, **frighten the life out of** sb ◇ *Injections terrify me!* 我可害怕打针! ◇ *You frightened the life out of me when you screamed.* 你尖叫时, 把我吓得要死。
  - very frightening 恐怖的, 令人害怕的: **terrifying** ◇ *a terrifying scream* 一声令人害怕的尖叫 ◇ *He told us a terrifying story.* 他给我们讲了一个恐怖故事。
  - a situation that frightens you very much **makes**\* your hair stand on end, **makes**\* your blood run cold 使人毛骨悚然; 使人不寒

而栗: *It made my hair stand on end when they started talking about ghosts.* 当他们开始谈论鬼怪的时候,我感到毛发直竖。◇*Hearing them say my name made my blood run cold.* 听到他们说起我的名字,我不禁毛骨悚然。

### 3 not afraid 不害怕的

- not afraid 不害怕的,毫不恐惧的: **unafraid, fearless** (*adverb fearlessly*)
- showing no fear 勇敢的,无畏的: **brave** (*adverb bravely*), **courageous** (*adverb courageously*); *nouns* (U), **bravery, courage**

▷ more on being brave 有关“勇敢”的更多信息  
⇒ BRAVE

- to make sb feel less worried, nervous or frightened 使放心,使宽慰;使不再紧张(或恐惧): **reassure** sb; the help that you give when you do this 放心,宽慰: **reassurance** (*noun* U); a thing or person that gives reassurance is **reassuring** 安慰性的 (*adverb reassuringly*) ◇*She gave him a reassuring smile.* 她给他一个宽慰的笑容。

### ■ MORE ... 更多信息

- a feeling of being afraid or nervous in front of an audience (在观众面前)怯场,舞台紧张感: **stage fright** (*noun* U) ◇*to suffer from stage fright* 有怯场之感
- a nervous feeling in your stomach before you do sth (做某事之前)感到紧张,心里发慌: (*informal*) **butterflies (in your stomach)** ◇*All actors get butterflies from time to time.* 所有演员不时地会感到忐忑不安。

## after ⇒ BEFORE/AFTER

## again

**beginning again** 重新开始 ⇒ BEGIN

- another time 再次: **again** ◇*Sorry, can you say that again please?* 对不起,请您再说一遍好吗? ◇*Let's start again.* 咱们重新开始。
- a second time from the beginning 再一次,重新: (**all**) **over again** ◇*I did it wrong so I've got to do it all over again.* 我做错了,所以不得不一切从头再来。
- one more time 再来一次: **once more** ◇*Just once more, then I promise I won't ask you to do it again.* 就再来一次,然后我保证不会再要求你做了。
- to say or do sth again 重复;重述: **repeat** sth ◇*Can you repeat that please? —I couldn't quite hear what you said.* 请您再重复一遍好吗? ——我未能完全听清楚您刚才说的话。
- something that you do or that happens again

重复(的事): **repetition** (*noun* C/U) ◇*yet another repetition of the same song* 还要再重唱一遍那首同样的歌 ◇*There must be no repetition of last night's behaviour.* 昨天晚上的行为绝对不能再重演了。

- done or happening many times 反复多次的: **repeated** (*only before a noun*) ◇*a repeated knocking on the wall* 反复多次地敲打墙壁
- not interesting because the same thing is repeated many times 重复的,反复的: **repetitive** ◇*It's quite a nice song but very repetitive.* 是一首非常好的歌,就是重复太多了。

- many times 反复多次,一再: **over and over (again), again and again, repeatedly** ◇*I've said it over and over again but he never listens.* 我已反复说了多次,但他从来不听。

- many times (in an annoying way) (以厌烦的方式)总是,老是: **always** ◇*She's always talking about her computer.* 她翻来覆去地在说她的电脑。

- to emphasize that sb/sth is always doing sth, you can say they **never stop** (doing) it 不停地,无休止地(做): *Why does that dog never stop barking?* 那条狗为什么老是叫个不停?

- to cause sth that existed before to be introduced again 使想起,使回忆起;重温: **bring\* sth back** ◇*They're bringing back all the songs from the seventies.* 他们正在重温七十年代的所有老歌。

- to make sth popular again 使再兴起;再流行: **revive** sth; *noun*: **revival** ◇*The nineties have seen a revival of fashions from the seventies.* 七十年代的各种时尚在九十年代又重新流行起来。

- to begin again or continue after a pause or interruption (暂停或中断之后)重新开始;继续进行: (*formal*) **resume**; *noun*: **resumption** ◇*a resumption of fighting* 继续战斗

**Note** 用法说明: some verbs can express the meaning that sth is done again by adding the prefix **re-** 有些动词通过添加前缀 **re-** 可以表达重新做某事的意思: *I'm going to retake my exam* (= I'm going to take it again). 我打算重新参加考试。◇*We haven't got as much money as we thought so we're going to have to rethink our holiday plans* (= we're going to have to plan our holidays again). 没有挣到我们预想的那么多钱,所以我们打算重新考虑我们的假期计划。◇*It's too long—I'll rewrite it* (= I'll write it again). 太长了——我重新写吧。◇*I'm afraid you'll have to redo this piece of work, it just isn't good enough* (= you'll

have to do the work again). 恐怕你得重新做这件工作, 确实做得不够好。

### ■ MORE ... 更多信息

- if you have to repeat a task from the beginning, you are (informal) **back to square one** 从头再来; *Oh dear, I thought we'd finished but we seem to be back to square one.* 哦, 亲爱的, 我以为我们已经完工了, 但现在看来似乎还得从头再来。
- to do sth again from the beginning 从头再来, 重新开始; **make' a fresh start** ◇ *You've made a bit of a mess of this—you'd better make a fresh start.* 你已经把这事搞得有点乱了——你最好从头再来。
- a repetition of a song or piece of music at the end of a performance (在演出结束时)再唱, 再演(的曲目): **encore** ◇ *to give an encore* 再演唱(演奏)一曲 ◇ *She played something by Beethoven as an encore.* 她演奏了贝多芬的曲子作为加演节目。
- something which people shout at the end of a show, when they want to hear or see an encore (在演出结束时人们还想再听或再看而叫喊的)再来一个: **encore!**

## age ⇒ YOUNG/OLD

## agree

- reaching agreement 达成一致 ⇒ AGREEMENT
- in a discussion 在讨论中 ⇒ DISCUSS/ARGUE
- agreeing to a plan 同意某项计划 ⇒ INTEND/PLAN
- having the same opinion 具有相同的看法 ⇒ OPINION

## agreement

agreeing on a plan 同意某项计划 ⇒ INTEND/PLAN

agreeing with sb in a discussion 讨论中同意某人的观点 ⇒ DISCUSS/ARGUE

having the same opinion 具有相同的看法 ⇒ OPINION

- to arrange with sb that you or they will do sth (就某事)同意(某人的看法); 同意(做某事): **agree (with sb) (on/about sth), agree to do sth**; *noun* (U): **agreement** ◇ *We've agreed on a plan.* 我们同意了一项计划。◇ *They agreed to meet again.* 他们同意再次会晤。
- a decision that two or more people have made together 约定; 协议, 协定: **agreement** ◇ *I thought the agreement was to meet at*

2. 30. 我以为约定在 2: 30 会晤。◇ *It took several hours to work out an agreement which was acceptable to both sides.* 花了好几个小时才制定出一份双方都可接受的协议。◇ *to come to an amicable (= friendly) agreement* 达成一项友好协议

- agreed by everyone 一致同意的, 一致通过的: **unanimous** (*adverb* **unanimously**) ◇ *The members of the jury were unanimous.* 陪审团的成员们一致通过。◇ *It was a unanimous decision.* 这是一个一致同意的决定。
- to fail to reach agreement 不同意; 未能达成一致: **disagree**; *noun* (U): **disagreement** ◇ *The talks ended in disagreement.* 会谈结果未能达成一致意见。
- to end an argument or disagreement 达成一致; 达成(某项)协议; 解决(问题): **come' to an agreement, reach (an) agreement, settle** sth ◇ *Have management and unions reached an agreement yet?* 资方和工会还没有达成一致意见吗? ◇ *They finally managed to settle the dispute.* 他们最终设法解决了这起纠纷。
- the end to a disagreement (纠纷的)解决; (不和的)结束: **settlement** ◇ *The strike lasted several weeks before a settlement was reached.* 罢工持续了好几周时间才最终结束。◇ *a permanent settlement of the dispute* 纠纷的永久性解决

### ■ working to reach an agreement 努力达成一致

- to discuss sth in order to try to reach an agreement 谈判, 洽谈: **negotiate** (sth); *noun* (C/U): **negotiation** ◇ *The Government is still negotiating with the unions.* 政府还在同工会谈判。◇ *to negotiate an agreement* 洽谈一个协定 ◇ *a negotiated settlement* 通过谈判达成的协议 ◇ *a matter for negotiation* 需要谈判的一个问题 ◇ *pay negotiations* 进行谈判
- a person who negotiates 谈判者: **negotiator**
- something which can be negotiated is **negotiable** 可磋商的; 可谈判的; *The price is negotiable.* 价格可以商量。
- to talk to two groups of people to try to settle an argument 调解, 调停: **mediate**; *noun* (U): **mediation** ◇ *They rejected all our offers of mediation.* 他们拒绝了我们提出的一切调停。
- a person who mediates in an argument 调解人, 调停人: **mediator**
- to suggest sth as a possible plan or idea in a negotiation (谈判中) 提议: **propose** sth; *noun*; **proposal**
- to agree to a proposal 采纳, 接受(某项提议): **accept** sth; *noun* (U): **acceptance**

- to refuse to agree to a proposal 拒绝(某项提议): **reject** sth; *noun* (U); **rejection**
- an agreement between two people or groups about what each of them will do for the other or others (两个人或两个团体之间的)协议; 交易; **bargain** ◇ *If you babysit for me tonight, I'll do the same for you on Saturday.* "OK, it's a bargain." "如果你今晚为我照看孩子,我星期六也为你照看孩子。" "好,就这么定了。"
- an agreement in which both sides have to give up sth they originally wanted in order to reach agreement (双方之间的)妥协; 折中; **compromise** (*noun* C/U); *verb*; **compromise** ◇ *a compromise agreement* 一个折中的协议 ◇ *They refused to compromise.* 他们拒绝妥协。
- something which you agree to give up in order to reach a compromise 让步; **concession** ◇ *to make a concession* 做出让步
- to reach an agreement unwillingly and without getting what you originally wanted 退让, 让步; 屈服: **climb down**; *noun*: **climb-down** ◇ *The union was forced to climb down and withdraw its original demands.* 工会被迫让步, 取消了最初的要求。◇ *a humiliating climbdown* 一次令人屈辱的让步

#### ■ formal agreements 正式协议

- a business agreement (生意上的)协议, 协定; **deal** ◇ *We've negotiated a valuable deal.* 我们谈成了一笔价值不菲的生意。◇ *It's a deal!* 就这么定了!
- a written agreement, for example in business (商务等书面形式的)合同; **contract** ◇ *to sign a contract* 签合同
- a written agreement between two or more countries, for example after a war (两个或多个国家之间战后签定的)条约; **treaty** ◇ *a peace treaty* 和平条约
- the conditions of an agreement (协议的)条款; **terms** (*noun plural*) ◇ *according to the terms of the contract* 根据合同的条款
- to do what you have agreed to do 恪守; 履行; **keep**\* (to) sth; *opposite*: **break**\* sth 违背, 违反 ◇ *I've kept my side of the bargain.* 我方一直是恪守协定的。◇ *to keep to an agreement* 履行协议 ◇ *to break a contract/agreement* 违反合同/协议
- to make sb do what they have agreed to do 使(某人)保持做(某事); 使履行诺言; **hold**\* sb to sth, **keep**\* sb to sth ◇ *She kept him to his word.* 她要他说话算数。

#### ■ MORE... 更多信息

- to shake hands in order to confirm an agreement 握手言和; **shake**\* on sth ◇ *Let's shake on it.* 咱们握手言和吧。

#### aim ⇒ INTEND/PLAN

#### air

- 1 the outside air 外面的空气
- 2 the air inside rooms, buildings, etc 房间、建筑物等里面的空气
- 3 putting or keeping air inside sth 给...里面充气或保持气体

see also 另见 WEATHER, BREATHE

#### 1 the outside air 外面的空气

- the mixture of gases that surrounds the earth and that people, animals and plants breathe 空气; 气体; **air** (*noun* U) ◇ *She threw the ball high up in the air.* 她把球高高地扔向空中。◇ *Can you open the window? There's not enough air in here.* 你能把窗户打开吗? 这里面没有足够的空气。◇ *pure (= clean) mountain air* 纯净的山里空气
  - the mixture of gases that surrounds the earth or any other planet 大气; 大气层; **atmosphere** (*usually singular*); *adjective*; **atmospheric** ◇ *atmospheric pollution* 大气污染
  - the main gases which make up the air are **oxygen** (*noun* U), **carbon dioxide** (*noun* U), **nitrogen** (*noun* U) 构成空气的主要气体有氧(oxygen)、二氧化碳(carbon dioxide)和氮(nitrogen)
  - clean cool air, outside or from outside (外面的)新鲜空气; **fresh air** ◇ *Let's go out for a walk - I feel like a breath of fresh air.* 咱们到外面散散步吧——我想呼吸一下新鲜空气。
  - outside in the fresh air 在露天, 在户外; **in the open air**; *adjective*; **open-air** ◇ *to go swimming in the open air* 到户外去游泳 ◇ *an open-air swimming pool* 露天游泳池
  - the movement of air across the earth 风; **wind** (*noun* C/U) ◇ *a fresh wind* 强劲的风 ◇ *The curtains were blowing in the wind.* 窗帘在风中吹动。◇ *a gust of wind* 一阵风
  - with a lot of wind 有风的; 多风的; **windy** ◇ *a windy day* 一个有风的日子 ◇ *a windy place* 一个多风的地方
- ▷ more on wind 有关“风”的更多信息 ⇒ WIND
- when there is a lot of water in the air, it is **humid, damp** 湿润的, 潮湿的; *nouns* (U);

**humidity, dampness, damp** ◇ *a hot and humid climate* 又热又湿润的气候 ◇ *The air was cold and damp.* 空气既冷又潮湿。◇ *a high level of humidity* 很高的湿度  
 - when the air is dirty, it is **polluted** (空气) 受到污染的; *noun* (U): **pollution** ◇ *The air in Los Angeles is badly polluted.* 洛杉矶的空气受到严重污染。◇ *an increase in industrial pollution* 工业污染的增加  
 - a mixture of fog and smoke in the air of polluted industrial cities (工业城市使空气受到污染的) 烟雾; **smog** (*noun* U)

## 2 the air inside rooms, buildings, etc 房间、建筑物等里面的空气

- when a room has plenty of fresh air, it is **airy** 通风的; *a beautiful airy bedroom* 一间漂亮的、通风很好的卧室  
 - when a room does not have enough fresh air, it is **airless, stuffy** 空气不流通的, 空气沉闷的; *noun* (U): **stiffness** ◇ *They live in a horrible airless little flat.* 他们住在一间既糟糕又不通气的小套房里。◇ *It's very stuffy in here.* 这里面空气很闷。  
 - a current of air that comes into a room and makes it unpleasantly cold 冷气流, 穿堂风; **draught** (*AmE draft*); a place with a lot of draughts is **draughty** (*AmE drafty*) 有穿堂风的; *Could you shut the door, please? There's a cold draught in here.* 请你关上门好吗? 这里面有冷风通过。◇ *a draughty corridor* 有穿堂风的过道  
 - the air inside a room, etc (屋子等里面的) 气氛, 氛围; **atmosphere** ◇ *I hate the smoky atmosphere in pubs.* 我讨厌小酒馆里乌烟瘴气的氛围。

## ■ keeping the air cool 保持空气凉爽

- to let air into a room to make it fresh 给(屋子)通风; **air** sth ◇ *We opened the windows to air the bedrooms.* 我们打开窗户给卧室通风。  
 - to allow air to move freely in or out of a room or building 使(屋子或大楼里)空气流通, 通风; **ventilate** sth; *noun* (U) **ventilation** ◇ *a poorly ventilated building* 一座通风设施很差的大楼 ◇ *It's a very small room and the ventilation is rather bad.* 这是一个非常小的房间, 通风设施比较差。  
 - an electrical machine with blades which turn around and keep the air moving in a room 电风扇; **fan**  
 - a system that keeps the air in a building or car cool and clean 空调(系统); **air-conditioning** (*noun* U)

## 3 putting or keeping air inside sth 给...里面充气或保持气体

- to fill sth with air 给...充气; **blow** sth up, (*formal*) **inflate** sth ◇ *to blow up a balloon* 给气球充气  
 - a piece of equipment for filling sth with air 充气泵; **pump**; to use a pump 给...里面加气; **pump air into sth, pump sth up** ◇ *to pump up a bicycle tyre* 给自行车轮胎打气  
 - something which can be filled with air is **inflatable** 可充气的; *a small inflatable boat* 一艘小型充气船  
 - a small device which controls the movement of air into sth 气阀, 活门; **valve**  
 - the force of the air which is inside sth (空气的) 压力; **pressure** (*noun* U) ◇ *Don't forget to check the pressure in your tyres regularly.* 不要忘了定期检查你轮胎的压力。

- to close sth so that air cannot get into it 密封, 密闭; **seal** sth ◇ *a tightly sealed jar* 一个密闭的罐子  
 - when sth is sealed, it is **airtight** 密封的, 密闭的; *After you've opened the packet, you should keep the coffee in an airtight container.* 打开盒子以后, 你应该把咖啡存放在一个密封的容器里。

## ■ MORE ... 更多信息

- a space where there is no air 真空; **vacuum**  
 - something which is operated using air pressure is **pneumatic** 由压缩空气推动的; *a pneumatic drill* 风钻

## aircraft ⇨ PLANE

## air force

see also 另见 ARMY, NAVY, PLANE, WAR

- the part of a country's armed forces that uses aeroplanes for fighting 空军; **air force** ◇ *a small but well equipped air force* 一支规模小但装备精良的空军 ◇ *the Royal Air Force* (= the British air force) (英国) 皇家空军 ◇ *a US air force jet* 一架美国空军喷气机  
 - a member of an air force 空军人员; (*BrE*) **airman** (*plural airmen*)  
 - an aeroplane for use in war 战斗机; **warplane**  
 - a warplane that attacks other warplanes 战斗机, 歼击机; **fighter**  
 - a warplane that drops bombs 轰炸机; **bomber**  
 - a powerful exploding weapon that can travel long distances through the air 导弹; **missile**  
 - a group of warplanes 空军中队; **squadron**

▷ bombs 炸弹 ⇨ BOMB

- an airport for military aeroplanes 空军基地: **airbase**
- an attack by warplanes 空袭, 空中袭击: **air raid, air strike**
- a special journey in a warplane (战斗机的) 飞行任务: **mission** ◇ *He flew several bombing missions.* 他执行了好几次轰炸飞行任务。
- a person who gives orders to others in the navy, army, air force, etc 军官: **officer**
- the people who operate an aeroplane 机组人员: **crew** (with singular or plural verb)
- the person who controls an aeroplane 飞机驾驶员, 飞行员: **pilot** ◇ *a fighter pilot* 战斗机驾驶员

## alcohol

- 1 places where people go to buy and drink alcohol 人们去买酒喝的地方
- 2 drinks made with alcohol 含酒精的饮料
- 3 drinking alcohol 饮酒
- 4 not drinking alcohol 不饮酒
- 5 making alcohol 酿酒

### 1 places where people go to buy and drink alcohol 人们去买酒喝的地方

- a place in a hotel, restaurant, club, etc where you can buy and drink alcoholic drinks 酒吧: **bar** ◇ *I'll meet you downstairs in the bar.* 我在楼下酒吧里与你见面。◇ *a theatre bar* 剧场酒吧
  - a building where people go to meet their friends and drink 小酒店, 酒馆: **pub** (AmE **bar**), (formal) **public house** ◇ *We're going down to the pub for a drink.* 我们去小酒店喝一杯。
  - a shop where you can buy alcohol 持有外卖酒执照的酒店: **off-licence** (AmE **package store**)
- ▷ more on bars and pubs 有关“酒吧和小酒店”的更多信息 ⇨ BAR/PUB

### 2 drinks made with alcohol 含酒精的饮料

- drinks made with alcohol (含酒精的) 饮料: (alcoholic) **drink** (AmE **liquor**) (noun U), (informal) **booze** (noun U) ◇ *We must get some drink for the party.* 我们必须为这次聚会准备点饮料。
- strong alcoholic drinks 烈性酒: **spirits** (noun plural) (AmE **hard liquor**, noun U) ◇ *I never drink spirits, only beer and wine.* 我从来不喝烈性酒, 只喝啤酒和葡萄酒。

- a drink made from grain 啤酒: **beer**; a type of light beer 淡啤酒: **lager**
- a drink made from grapes 葡萄酒: **wine**
- a drink made from apples 苹果酒: **cider**

▷ more on beer and wine 有关“啤酒和葡萄酒”的更多信息 ⇨ BEER, WINE

- a strong brown drink made from grain 威士忌(酒): **whisky** (AmE **whiskey**); whisky which comes from Scotland 苏格兰威士忌: **Scotch**; a type of whisky made in the USA (美国产的) 波旁威士忌酒: **bourbon**
- a strong dark brown drink made from wine 白兰地(酒): **brandy**
- a strong colourless drink often drunk with tonic water 杜松子酒: **gin**
- a strong colourless drink typically from Russia (俄罗斯的) 伏特加(酒): **vodka**

**Note** 用法说明: **beer, wine**, etc can be used as uncountable nouns. beer, wine 等可用作不可数名词: *Do you like Australian wine?* 你喜欢喝澳大利亚葡萄酒吗? ◇ *My favourite drink is Scotch on the rocks* (= Scotch whisky with ice). 我最爱喝的酒是加冰块的苏格兰威士忌。◇ *There's some beer in the fridge.* 冰箱里有些啤酒。If used as countable nouns, the meaning is 'a type of' or 'a glass of'. 如果用作可数名词, 意思是“一种”或“一杯”(酒): *This is an excellent brandy* (= a good type of brandy). 这是一种优质白兰地酒。◇ *Would you like a beer* (= a glass of beer)? 你想喝杯啤酒吗?

- a drink that people have before a meal (餐前的) 开胃酒: **aperitif** ◇ *Shall we have an aperitif?* 我们要不要喝杯开胃酒?
- a strong sweet drink that is usually drunk in small quantities after a meal (餐后浅酌的) 甜露酒, 利口酒: **liqueur**
- a drink containing a mixture of alcoholic drinks, fruit juices, etc 鸡尾酒: **cocktail**
- a mixture of different drinks made in a large container at a party (聚会上用大容器装放的) 宾治饮料, 潘趣酒: **punch**

### 3 drinking alcohol 饮酒

- to drink alcohol 饮酒, 喝酒: **drink**; **have a drink** ◇ *He drinks too much.* 他喝得太多了。◇ *She was sitting in the bar having a drink.* 她当时正坐在那家酒吧里喝酒。
- to express good wishes before having an alcoholic drink, people sometimes say **cheers** 喝酒前要表达良好的祝愿, 人们有时会说 **cheers**; *They raised their glasses to each other and said 'cheers'.* 他们相互举杯, 共说“干杯”。



- (used about a drink) containing twice as much as the usual amount (指喝酒) 双份的, 双杯的; 大杯的: **double, large** ◇ a *double brandy* 一杯双份白兰地 ◇ a *large whisky and soda* 大杯加苏打水的威士忌
- (used about a strong alcoholic drink) served with nothing added (指喝烈性酒) 不加任何东西的, 纯的: **neat** ◇ *neat vodka* 纯伏特加酒 ◇ *No water, thanks. I'll drink it neat.* 不要加水, 谢谢。我要喝纯的。

■ people who drink a lot of alcohol 喝了大量酒的人

- a person who drinks a lot of alcohol is a (**heavy**) **drinker** (极大) 酒瘾的人
- a person who often drinks too much is a **drunkard** 醉鬼, 酒鬼
- a person who needs alcohol every day is an **alcoholic** 嗜酒者; the medical condition is **alcoholism** (noun U) 酒精中毒; *the social costs of alcoholism* 酒精中毒的社会代价

■ when people drink too much 当人们喝得太多时

- if sb drinks too much, they **get\* drunk** 喝醉酒; *Peter got really drunk last night.* 彼得昨晚确实喝醉了。
- a person who has drunk too much is **drunk**, (*informal*) **pissed**, (*formal*) **intoxicated** 喝醉的, 醉醺醺的: *It was a good party—no one got really drunk.* 那次聚会很不错——没有一个人真正喝醉。
- very drunk 烂醉如泥的, 醉得一塌糊涂的: **blind drunk**, (*informal*) **plastered** ◇ *'Was he drunk?' 'Absolutely plastered.'* “他喝醉了是吗?” “简直醉得一塌糊涂。”

- a person starts feeling the effects of alcohol when it **goes\* to their head** (喝酒) 上头: *She only had one drink but it went straight to her head.* 她只喝了一口, 但感到酒劲直往头上窜。
- having drunk too much alcohol, or showing the effects of too much alcohol 喝醉的; **drunken** (*only before a noun*); **drunkenness** ◇ *I was shouted at by some drunken youths.* 一些喝醉了酒的年轻人朝我大声嚷嚷。◇ *drunken singing* 醉唱

- not drunk 未喝醉的, 清醒的: **sober** ◇ *I stayed sober last night because I had to drive home.* 我昨晚没有喝醉, 因为我还得开车回家。
- to start to feel normal again after being drunk (酒醉之后) 重新清醒: **sober up** ◇ *He drank some coffee to try and sober up.* 他喝了些咖啡, 想要醒醒酒。
- the headache that a person may have after drinking too much 宿醉(喝酒过多后引起的头痛): **hangover** ◇ *I couldn't do any work this morning; I had a terrible hangover.* 今

天上午我什么也干不了; 宿醉的反应太严重了。

▷ drinking and driving 喝酒与驾车 ⇨ DRIVE

#### 4 not drinking alcohol 不饮酒

- containing no alcohol 不含酒精的: **non-alcoholic**; a drink which is non-alcoholic (不含酒精的) 软性饮料: **soft drink** ◇ *I'd better have something non-alcoholic—I'm driving.* 我最好来点不含酒精的东西——我要开车。
- (used about beer or wine) containing no alcohol or very little alcohol (指啤酒或葡萄酒) 不含酒精的; 酒精度数很低的: **alcohol-free, low-alcohol** ◇ *alcohol-free wine* 不含酒精的葡萄酒
- to drink less alcohol than you normally do 减少(酒量); 戒酒: **cut\* down (on sth)** ◇ *I won't have a drink, thanks—I'm cutting down.* 我不喝酒, 谢谢——我正在戒酒。
- to not drink alcohol 不沾酒; **keep\* off sth** ◇ *The doctor told me to keep off alcohol.* 医生告诉我不要沾酒。
- a person who never drinks alcohol 滴酒不沾的人: **teetotaler** (AmE **teetotaler**); *adjective*; **teetotal** ◇ *She never drinks—she's teetotal.* 她从不喝酒——她滴酒不沾。

#### 5 making alcohol 酿酒

- to change chemically 发酵; **ferment**; *noun* (U); **fermentation** ◇ *As a result of fermentation, the sugar changes to alcohol.* 由于发酵的结果, 糖分变成了酒精。
  - the main process used in making whisky, gin, etc (酿酒过程中的) 蒸馏: **distilling** (*noun* U); *verb*: **distil sth**
  - a place where whisky, gin, etc are made 酿酒厂: **distillery**
- ▷ making beer and wine 酿制啤酒和葡萄酒 ⇨ BEER, WINE

**alike** ⇨ SAME

**alive** ⇨ LIVE<sup>1</sup>

**all** ⇨ HOW MUCH/MANY

#### allow

- 1 allowing sb to do sth 允许某人做某事
  - 2 not allowing sb to do sth 不允许某人做某事
  - 3 asking for permission 要求准许 making sth possible 使某事可能 ⇨ POSSIBLE<sup>2</sup>
- see also 另见 REQUEST

### 1 allowing sb to do sth 允许某人做某事

- to tell sb that they can do sth 让(做某事); 允许(某人做某事); **let**\* sb (do sth) (*cannot be used in the passive*), **allow** (sb to do) sth, **give**\* sb **permission** (to do sth), (*formal*) **permit** (sb to do) sth; *noun* (U); **permission** ◇ *I want to go to France, but my parents won't let me.* 我想去法国,但父母不让我去。◇ *Did they allow you to visit?* 他们允许你参观吗? ◇ *I'm sure she'll give you permission if you ask.* 我敢保证,如果你要求的话,她会同意的。◇ *You'll need your parents' permission.* 你需要得到父母的许可。
- to allow sth to happen **同意**(某事); **agree** (to sth), **consent** (to sth); *nouns* (U); **agreement**, **consent** ◇ *Her parents won't agree to the marriage.* 她父母不同意这门婚事。◇ *to give your consent to sth* 你同意某事
- to accept sth and allow it to happen **赞同,批准**; **approve** sth; *noun* (U); **approval** ◇ *The plans still have to be approved.* 这些计划还需要获得批准。◇ *It will be essential to get the approval of the management.* 获得资方的批准将至关重要。
- if sb has given permission for sth, it is **allowed**, (*formal*) **permitted** 被允许的,经许可的; *The school is very strict about dress; jeans and T-shirts are not allowed.* 这所学校对穿着非常严格;不允许穿牛仔裤和T恤衫。◇ *Is photography permitted inside the church?* 教堂里准许拍照吗?
- if you have been given permission to do sth, you are **allowed to do sth**, **free to do sth** 允许做某事,可以随意做某事; *Are we allowed to smoke?* 允许我们吸烟吗? ◇ *You're free to come and go whenever you like.* 只要你们愿意,随时都可以自由往来。
- if sth is allowed by the law, it is **legal** 法律允许的,合法的
- to allow sb to go into a place 让(某人)进入(某地); 准许(到某地); **let**\* sb **in**, **let**\* sb **into** a place, (*formal*) **admit** sb (to a place); *nouns* (U); (*formal*) **admission**, **admittance** ◇ *Can't you persuade him to let us in?* 你不能说服他让我们进去吗? ◇ *People under 18 are not admitted.* 18岁以下的人不准进入。◇ *a £3 admission fee* 3英镑的入场费 ◇ *No admittance!* 禁止入内!
- to allow sb to go through/past a place 让(某人)穿过/经过(某地); **let**\* sb **through/past** (a place) ◇ *Let them through—it's an emergency!* 让他们过去吧——情况紧急!
- to allow sb to leave a place 允许某人离开某地; **let**\* sb **out** ◇ *Let me out of here!* 让我从这里出去吧!

### ■ official permission 官方准许

- an official paper which shows that you are allowed to do sth 许可证; 执照; **permit**, **licence** (*AmE license*) ◇ *a work permit* 工作许可证 ◇ *a driving licence* 驾驶执照
- a piece of paper showing that you have the right to do sth (做某事的)授权书; **authorization** (to do sth) (*noun* U) ◇ *Can I see your official authorization?* 我能看看你的官方授权书吗?

### 2 not allowing sb to do sth 不允许某人做某事

- to tell sb they cannot do sth 禁止(某人做某事); **forbid**\* (sb to do) sth, **ban** (sb from doing) sth, (*formal*) **prohibit** (sb from doing) sth; an act of forbidding sth 禁止; (*formal*) **prohibition** (*noun* U) ◇ *The law forbids the sale of alcohol to anyone under 18.* 法律禁止向18岁以下的任何人售酒。◇ *My father has banned me from going to any more parties.* 父亲已经禁止我再参加其他任何聚会。◇ *the prohibition of drugs* 禁止毒品
- a law or rule that forbids sth 禁律,禁令; **ban**, **prohibition** ◇ *a ban on alcohol* 禁酒令
- to say no to sb who asks permission to do sth 拒绝(做某事); **refuse** sb **permission** (to do sth), **refuse** sth ◇ *The plane was refused permission to land.* 那架飞机没有获准着陆。◇ *Our request to leave was refused.* 我们要求离开,遭到了拒绝。
- (especially in sports) not to allow or accept sth (尤指体育运动中)不允许; 不接受,不认可; **disallow** sth ◇ *The referee disallowed the goal.* 裁判不承认那个进球。
- if sth is not allowed, it is **forbidden**, **banned**, (*formal*) **prohibited** 被禁止的; 禁止的; *Playing music after midnight is absolutely forbidden.* 半夜以后放音乐是绝对禁止的。◇ *Smoking is strictly prohibited.* 严禁吸烟。
- if sth is not allowed by law, it is **illegal** 法律不允许的,非法的
- if you want to say in a polite or weak way that sb is not allowed to do sth, you can say that they are **not supposed/meant to do sth** (认为)不应该(做某事); *You're not really supposed to smoke in here.* 你真的不应该在这里吸烟。
- a place where you are not allowed to go is **out of bounds** 禁止入内的

### 3 asking for permission 要求准许

- to ask sb if they will let you do sth 询问是否可以(做某事); 要求准许(做某事); **ask** if you can do sth, **ask** sb's **permission** (to do

sth)  $\diamond$  You'll have to ask their permission to camp in the field. 你们要在这片地里露营,得问问他们是否准许。

- the word for making a request more polite 请; 请问: **please**

- to ask for permission to do sth, you can say **Can I ...? or Could I (possibly) ...? or May I ...? or Is it all right if ...?** 要求准许做某事,可以说 Can I ...? 或 Could I (possibly) ...? 或 May I ...? 或 Is it all right if ...?; 'Please could I take an extra day's leave this month?' 'No, I'm afraid you can't.'

"请问,我这个月能再多请一天假吗?" "不,恐怕不能。" $\diamond$  'Is it all right if I use the company car?' 'Yes, of course, go ahead.' "我用公司的车,行吗?" "行,当然可以。去用吧。"

- to ask for permission in a very polite way, you can say **Do you mind if ...? or Would you mind if ...?** 非常礼貌地要求准许,可以说 Do you mind if ...? 或 Would you mind if ...?; 'Would you mind if my sister comes too?' 'Not at all. We'd love to meet her.' "如果我妹妹也来,你们介意吗?" "没关系。我们还很想见她呢。"

■ more on saying yes or no to a request 有关“对某一请求作肯定或否定回答”的更多信息  $\rightarrow$  YES/NO

## almost

see also 另见 FAIRLY / VERY

- not far from doing sth or being sth 差不多, 将近, 几乎: **almost, nearly**  $\diamond$  I'll be with you in a minute—I've almost finished. 我马上就会跟你在一起的——我差不多快完工了。 $\diamond$  She's been very ill—you know she nearly died. 她病得非常重——你知道她差点儿死去。 $\diamond$  an almost perfect day 几乎完美的一天

**Note** 用法说明: **almost** can be used with negative words like 'never', 'no one', 'nothing'; **nearly** cannot. almost 可以与 never, no one, nothing 等否定词连用,而 nearly 则不可以; We almost never go to the cinema these days. 这些日子我们几乎从不去看电影。

- very near to being sth; almost completely 实际上,实质上,本质上: **practically, virtually, just about, as good as, to all intents and purposes**  $\diamond$  These maths problems are practically/virtually impossible. 这些数学题实际上是不可能解的。 $\diamond$  She's got strong views on just about everything. 她几乎对每一件事情都反应强烈。 $\diamond$  It's not broken, but it's as good

as useless in that condition. 这东西没有破碎,不过在那种状况下实际上也没有什么用了。 $\diamond$  I haven't been promoted yet, but I'm already a manager to all intents and purposes. 我还没有得到晋升,不过我实际上已经算是一个经理了。

- nearly, but not completely (emphasizing a negative meaning) 差不多,不完全地(强调否定的意思); **not quite**  $\diamond$  'Can I see your report?' 'Well, it's not quite finished, actually.' "我可以看看你的报告吗?" "呃,实际上还没有完全写好。"

- almost not (emphasizing a negative meaning) 几乎不,简直不;简直没有(强调否定的意思); **hardly, scarcely, barely**  $\diamond$  There was hardly anybody there. 那里简直没有什么人。 $\diamond$  You've hardly eaten anything. 你几乎没有吃任何东西。 $\diamond$  There was scarcely enough food for everyone (= there almost wasn't enough food). 几乎没有足够的食品供应每一个人。

- almost not (emphasizing a positive meaning) 刚好够;勉强(强调肯定的意思); **only just**  $\diamond$  I only just caught the train (= I nearly missed it). 我刚好赶上火车。

- almost correct but not completely accurate 大致,大略,差不多; **rough** (adverb roughly), **approximate** (adverb approximately)  $\diamond$  I don't know the exact increase; I think it's roughly three per cent. 我不知道确切的增长情况,我想大致是百分之三吧。 $\diamond$  Could you give us an approximate figure for next year's sales, please? 请您给我们一个明年销售的大概数字好吗?

$\triangleright$  absolutely or approximately correct 绝对准确的(或大致准确的)  $\rightarrow$  EXACT/APPROXIMATE

## alone

see also 另见 TOGETHER

- without another person 单独,自个儿: **alone**  $\diamond$  I don't like walking home alone after dark. 天黑后我不喜欢一个人走路回家。without another person or thing (完全)靠自己,独自地: **(all) on your own, (all) by yourself**  $\diamond$  'Did anyone help you?' 'No, I did it all by myself.' "有没有人帮过你?" "没有,我完全靠自己做的。" $\diamond$  The house stands on its own outside the village. 那座房子孤零零地矗立在村外。

- the state of being alone 孤独,孤寂: **solitude** (noun U); **adjective, solitary**  $\diamond$  a life of solitude 一种孤寂的生活  $\diamond$  a solitary childhood 孤独的童年

- a long way away from other people or things 孤立, 远离(他人或他物): **isolated** (from sb/sth); *noun* (U): **isolation** ◇ *an isolated village* 一座孤零零的村庄

- wanting to be alone 想单独一个人
- if you try not to meet other people, you **keep\*** (yourself) **to** yourself 不愿与人交往, 离群索居: *My neighbours keep themselves to themselves—I hardly see them.* 我的邻居们幽居独处——我难得见到他们。
- when you do not touch or speak to sb, you **leave\*** them **alone** 让(某人)独处: *I wish you would leave me alone to make my own decisions.* 我希望你们不要打扰我, 我自己作出决定。

- the state of being alone or away from people who may disturb you 隐私; 私密(状态): **privacy** (*noun* U) ◇ *to respect a person's privacy* 尊重一个人的隐私
- if you do sth with no one else present, you do it **in private**, **privately** 秘密地, 私下里: *Can I speak with you in private?* 我能私下里与您谈谈吗?

▷ more on privacy 有关“隐私”的更多信息 ⇨ PRIVATE

- not wanting to be alone 不想独自一人
- if you are unhappy because you are not with other people, you are **lonely** 孤单的, 孤独的; *noun* (U): **loneliness** ◇ *She had no friends and felt very lonely at her new school.* 她在新学校里没有朋友, 感到非常孤独。◇ *the experience of loneliness in big cities* 在大城市的孤独体验
- the feeling of being too much away from other people or things 孤立; 分离: **isolation** (*noun* U)

#### ■ MORE ... 更多信息

- done by one person, without anyone else helping 单独的(地), 单枪匹马的(地): **solo** (*adjective, adverb*), **single-handed** (*adjective, adverb*) ◇ *to fly solo for the first time* 第一次单独飞行 ◇ *to sail the Atlantic single-handed* 单人航行大西洋

**alphabet** ⇨ LETTER<sup>2</sup>

**also** ⇨ AND/OR/BUT

**always** ⇨ HOW OFTEN

**ambassador** ⇨ GOVERNMENT

## ambition

- wanting to succeed 想要成功 ⇨ SUCCEED/FAIL
- wanting sth a lot 非常想要某物 ⇨ WANT

**amount** ⇨ HOW MUCH/MANY

## amusement

- enjoying yourself 得到乐趣 ⇨ ENJOY
- being entertained 受到款待 ⇨ ENTERTAINMENT

## and/or/but

1 and/or 和/或

2 but 但是

see also 另见 REASON, BEFORE/AFTER, CAUSE/EFFECT, SAY

### 1 and/or 和/或

- in addition to, 还; **too, as well (as sb/sth), also**, (in negative sentences 用于否定句) **either** ◇ *John would like to read it and I'd like to too.* 约翰想读这作品, 我也想读。◇ *He teaches French as well as English.* 他教英语, 也教法语。◇ *I want two pads of paper and I also need some pencils.* 我要两本便笺纸, 我还需要一些铅笔。◇ *I don't like meat and I'm not very keen on fish either.* 我不喜欢吃肉, 我对鱼也不是很喜欢。
- one person or thing and another 既...又; 不仅...而且; **both ... and, not only ... but also** ◇ *We were influenced by both political and economic considerations.* 我们既受到政治又受到经济两种考虑因素的影响。◇ *She not only sings but also plays the piano.* 她不仅会唱, 而且还会弹钢琴。
- as two or more things that you can choose between 要么...要么; **either ... or** ◇ *They say we can either have a pay rise or a shorter working week.* *Not both.* 他们说, 我们要么加薪, 要么缩短一周的工作时间。不能两者皆得。

### ■ first, second, etc 第一, 第二, ...

- as the first thing to be done or said 第一, 首先: **first(ly), to begin/start with, in the first place, first of all** ◇ *To begin with, I'll remind you of what I said last time.* 首先, 我要提醒你上次我说的那些话。◇ *There are several reasons for our decision. In the first place ...* 我们这个决定是有多种理由的。首先...
- as the next thing to be said or done 第二(其次); 第三(再其次)...: **second(ly), third(ly), etc, in the second, third, etc place, next**
- as the last thing to be said or done 最后; 总之: **finally, last(ly), to conclude, in**

**conclusion** ◇ *And to conclude, I'd like to quote the words of Jonathan Swift ...* 最后,我想引用乔纳森·斯威夫特的话...

- last, but still important 最后但并非最不重要的; **last but not least** ◇ *Last but not least, I would like to thank my children.* 最后同样重要的是,我要感谢我的孩子们。

- to say that there are other similar things or points, without saying what they are, you can say **and so on, et cetera** (*written abbreviation etc*) 要说还有其他类似的东西或要点,而又不说出它们是什么,可以说 and so on, et cetera; *The shop sells bread, cakes, sweets, fruit, vegetables etc.* 这家商店销售面包、糕点、糖果、水果、蔬菜等等。

▷ more on being first, next, last 有关“首先,其次,最后”的更多信息 ⇨ FIRST/NEXT/LAST

■ another thing 另外的事

- as another thing to be said or done 另外,况且,无论如何; **also, besides, anyway** ◇ *Why did you leave early?* “Well, it was beginning to rain and besides I was getting bored.” “你为什么早早地就走了?” “呃,天开始下雨了,况且,我觉得很乏味。” ◇ *We don't need such a big car, and we can't afford it anyway.* 我们不需要这么大的一辆车,况且,我们也支付不起。

- as another thing to be said or done 另外,况且; (*more formal*) **furthermore**, (*more formal*) **moreover** ◇ *The school is achieving better examination results and, moreover, is sending more of its pupils on to university.* 这所学校取得了较好的考试成绩,此外,把更多的该校学生送上了大学。

- as a different thing that can be said or done 要不,或者; **alternatively** ◇ *You can catch the 8.30 direct to Oxford. Alternatively, you can take the 9.30 and change at Reading.* 你可以赶 8:30 直接去牛津的车。或者,你可以乘 9:30 的那一趟,在雷丁换乘。

- as another thing (and the one which is most important) 最重要的是; 尤其是; **more than anything else, above all** ◇ *I wanted a meal and a drink and above all a good night's sleep.* 我要饱餐一顿,喝上一杯,而最重要的是要好好地睡一晚。

- as another thing (and one which is similar) 同样,同理; **equally, likewise** ◇ *The government is anxious not to damage the beef industry. Equally, it is concerned about the threat to public health.* 政府很着急,不想损害牛肉业。同样,也很担心对公共卫生的威胁。

- as another point or topic 顺便提一句,顺便问

一下; **incidentally, by the way** ◇ *By the way, did you remember to write to your brother?* 顺便问一下,你记得给你哥哥写信了吗?

- as a point that you have just remembered 这下可想起了; 这倒提醒了我; **come to think of it, that reminds me** ◇ *I had a call from Alice—and that reminds me, have you got her camera?* 我接到艾丽丝的一个电话——这倒提醒了我,你拿到她的照相机了吗?

## 2 but 但是

■ making a contrast within a sentence 在句子内部形成对比

- to show a contrast between two parts of a sentence, you can use **but, yet**, (*informal*) **only** 要在一个句子的两个部分之间表示出对比关系,可以用 but, yet 或(非正式的) only ◇ *It's very fast but uses rather a lot of petrol.* 是跑得非常快,不过要用掉相当的汽油。◇ *I know it's not really my fault, yet I still feel guilty.* 我知道这实际上不是我的错,但我仍然觉得内疚。◇ *It's a lovely dress, only not quite my colour.* 是件很漂亮的连衣裙,只是颜色我不怎么喜欢。

- to introduce a statement that makes the main statement in a sentence more surprising, you can use **although**, (*more informal*) **though, even though** 要采用一种陈述使句中的主要陈述部分达到更加惊人的效果,可以用 although, though 或 even though; *Although he has a lot of money, he always wears old clothes.* 尽管他有很多钱,却总是穿旧衣服。◇ *Okay, I'll do what you want, though I don't really like the idea.* 好吧,尽管实际上我不喜欢那个主意,但还是按照你的意思去做。◇ *Even though she has a car, she always comes to work on her bicycle.* 尽管她有汽车,她却总是骑自行车来上班。

■ making a contrast between sentences 在两个句子之间形成对比

- words which we can use in a sentence which expresses a contrast with another sentence 然而; 即便如此; 仍然; **however, even so, all the same**, (*formal*) **nevertheless**, (*informal*) **though** ◇ *Sweden is a cold country; however, the houses are very warm.* 瑞典是个很冷的国度,不过屋子里还是非常暖和的。◇ *I wasn't hungry. Nevertheless, I ate the food she gave me.* 我当时并不饿。尽管如此,我还是吃了她给我的食物。◇ *He didn't work very hard. Even so, he passed his exam.* 他不十分用功。即便如此,还是通过了考试。◇ *She told me not to do it. All the same, I tried.* 她告诉我别做那事,我仍然试了试。◇ *It was*

very sad saying goodbye. I didn't cry, though. 说再见是很伤感的。不过,我没有哭。

■ expressing different points of view 表达不同的观点

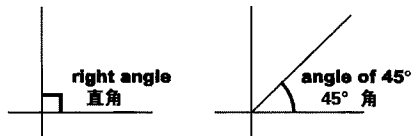
- to show two contrasting points of view, you can say (**on the one hand,**) **on the other hand** 要表示两种对比的观点,可以说 (on the one hand,) on the other hand: *On the one hand, I want to help, but on the other hand I don't want her to think I'm interfering.* 一方面,我想帮忙,但另一方面,我不想让她认为我是在干涉。◇ *James spends all his money straight away. Alex, on the other hand, saves his.* 詹姆斯把他所有的钱马上就花光了。而阿列克斯却把自己的钱节省了下来。

- when the opposite of sth is true, you can say **on the contrary** 当某事的对立面是真实的,可以说 on the contrary: *I've never said I hate opera! On the contrary, I love it.* 我从来没有说过我讨厌歌剧! 相反,我很喜爱。

## angle

see also 另见 LINE, CIRCLE, SHAPE

- the space between two lines or surfaces that meet 角,角度: **angle**  
- angles are measured in **degrees**(测量角的)度数: *There are 360 degrees in one complete turn.* 完整地转一圈是 360 度。◇ *Line ab is at an angle of 45° to line bc.* ab 线与 bc 线呈 45° 角。



- an angle of 90° 直角: **right angle**  
- an angle of less than 90° 锐角: **acute angle**  
- an angle between 90° and 180° 钝角: **obtuse angle**  
- an angle of more than 180° 优角: **reflex angle**  
- if there is an angle of 90° between two lines or two things, one line or thing is **at right angles (to the other)**, **at a right angle (to the other)**, **perpendicular (to the other)**(两条线或两个物体之间)呈直角的;与...呈直角: *The legs on a table are at right angles to the top of the table.* 桌子腿与桌面呈直角。

- something which goes straight up from the ground or from a line at an angle of 90° is **vertical** 垂直的: *a vertical line* 一条垂直线

◇ *a sweatshirt with vertical stripes* 一件有垂直条纹的汗衫

- something which is not straight up is **at an angle (to sth)** 歪斜的(地): *The nail was sticking out of the wood at an angle.* 钉子歪斜地突出在木头上。

- an instrument in the shape of a half circle used for drawing and measuring angles 量角器,分度规: **protractor**

- an instrument used for drawing straight lines and angles of 90°, 60°, 45° and 30° 三角板,三角尺: **set square**

- the area of mathematics concerned with angles, lines, shapes, etc 几何(学): **geometry (noun U)**

- the area of mathematics concerned with the angles and sides of triangles 三角(学): **trigonometry (noun U)**

▷ more on mathematics 有关“数学”的更多信息  
⇒ MATHEMATICS

## angry

1 angry 气愤的

2 what people do when they are angry 人们发怒时的所作所为

3 not angry 不气愤的

see also 另见 EMOTION

1 angry 气愤的

- very unhappy because of sth that has happened which you do not like 生气的,发怒的,气愤的: **angry (with sb) (at/about sth)**, **angry that ... (adverb angrily)**; **noun (U)**: **anger** ◇ *I get so angry when I hear what is happening to the world's forests.* 当我听说世界的森林正在遭受厄运时,我真是怒不可遏。◇ *Why are you angry with me?* 你为什么跟我发怒? ◇ *I could hear her speaking angrily on the phone.* 我在电话里听得出来她说话很生气。◇ *a terrible feeling of anger and disappointment* 气愤和失望的糟糕心情  
◇ *to show your anger* 表现出愤怒

- to make sb angry 使生气,使发怒,使气愤: **anger sb** ◇ *What angered me more than anything else was his dishonesty.* 最最使我气愤的是他的不诚实。

■ rather angry 相当气愤的

- rather angry 烦恼的,烦躁的;被激怒的: **annoyed, irritated**; **nouns (U)**: **annoyance, irritation** ◇ *His endless complaints were beginning to make me rather irritated.* 他没完没了的抱怨开始让我感到非常恼怒。◇ *I could easily understand her irritation.*

我很容易理解她的烦躁。

- to make sb rather angry 使烦恼; 使恼怒; 激怒; **annoy sb, irritate sb**; something that annoys you is **annoying, irritating** 令人烦恼的; 令人恼怒的, an **annoyance, an irritation** 令人烦恼的事; 令人恼怒的事: *Recent events have clearly annoyed the Prime Minister.* 很明显最近的事件使首相感到恼怒。◇ *an annoying habit* 令人气愤的习惯 ◇ *a lot of minor irritations* 大量令人恼火的小事
- if sth makes you very irritated, it (informal) **gets\* on your nerves** 使…非常恼怒

**Note** 用法说明: to say that sb or sth makes sb angry, annoyed, etc, you can either use the verbs **anger sb, annoy sb**, etc or use **make\*** followed by the adjectives **angry, annoyed**, etc; using **make** is more informal and more common 要说某人或某事使某人气愤、恼火等, 可以用动词 **anger sb, annoy sb**, 或者用 **make** 后接形容词 **angry, annoyed** 等; 用 **make** 较为不正式, 但较为普遍一些: *Why let him make you angry? Just ignore him!* 为什么让他来气你? 根本别理他! ◇ *It makes me so angry when I see all that food being wasted.* 看到那些浪费的食物, 真使我气愤不已。

- to repeatedly annoy sb, for example by asking them a lot of questions (不断提出问题) 使(某人)气恼; 纠缠; **pester sb**; a person, especially a child, that does this is (informal) a **pest** 使人烦恼的人(尤指孩子): *Go away. Don't be such a pest!* 走开。不要这么烦人!
- to intentionally annoy sb in order to make them react (故意) 气恼(某人); 激怒; 挑衅; **provoke sb**, doing this is **provocation** (noun U); something that does this is a **provocation**; *adjective*; **provocative** (*adverb provocatively*) ◇ *an act of provocation* 一种挑衅行为 ◇ *a provocative remark* 一句激怒人的话

■ unhappy, worried, etc 不愉快、焦虑等

- if sb has made you sad and angry, you are **upset, offended**, you **take\* offence** (AmE **offense**) (at sth) 心烦意乱的; 因…而不快: *I got very upset about what she said about my father.* 我对她说我父亲的那些话感到非常难受。
- to hurt sb's feelings and make them feel annoyed 使(某人)难过; 触怒, 触冒, 冒犯(某人); **upset\* sb, offend sb, cause offence** (AmE **offense**) (to sb); a thing or person that does this is **offensive** (*adverb offen-*

**sively**) (物或人) 令人不快的; *The argument upset her terribly.* 那场争论让她难受极了。◇ *I'm sorry. I didn't mean to cause offence.* 对不起, 我不是有意要冒犯的。◇ *an offensive remark* 令人不快的话

- if sb or sth makes you feel angry and unhappy because you think you are being treated unfairly, you **resent** them/it 对…感到仇恨, you feel **resentment** (noun U) 愤恨, 愤慨; *adjective*; **resentful** ◇ *He deeply resented the criticism.* 对那种批评他深感愤恨。◇ *She resented not winning the first prize again.* 她为自己未能再次赢得一等奖而气愤不已。◇ *full of resentment* 充满愤慨 ◇ *She wrote me a resentful letter.* 她给我写了一封满是怨愤的信。
- angry and unhappy because of the way sb has treated you 愤怒的, 怀恨的; 伤心的; 痛苦的; **bitter** (*adverb bitterly*); *noun* (U); **bitterness** ◇ *a deep feeling of bitterness towards her employer* 对她老板的深深愤恨之情
- unhappy and dissatisfied, because you cannot have or do what you want 受挫折的; 沮丧的; **frustrated**, this feeling 挫折; 沮丧; **frustration** (noun U); something that causes this feeling 令人沮丧的事; **frustration**

■ very angry 非常气愤的

- very angry 气疯的; 狂怒的, 暴跳如雷的; **mad, furious** (*adverb furiously*) ◇ *That sort of talk just makes me mad.* 那种谈论简直把我给气疯了。◇ *She was absolutely furious that she had to wait so long to see the doctor.* 要等这么长时间才能找到医生看病, 她怒不可遏。◇ *George furiously denied the accusation.* 乔治暴跳如雷, 对指控加以否认。
- to make sb very angry 使(某人)极为愤怒; 把(某人)给气疯了; **infuriate sb**, (informal) **drive\* sb mad**; something that makes you very angry is **maddening, infuriating** 使人恼怒的, 令人十分生气的; *a maddening noise* 令人受不了的噪音 ◇ *Could you please switch off that infuriating radio!* 你能不能把那烦人的收音机给关掉!
- if you are angry and unable to remain calm, you are **in a (bad/furious) temper** 脾气不好(暴躁); *I wouldn't talk to him just now if I were you. He's in a furious temper.* 如果我是你的话, 就不会在此刻跟他说话。他正在大发脾气呢。
- to suddenly get angry 发脾气; **lose\* your temper** (with sb); *I'm sorry I lost my temper with you last night.* 对不起, 昨晚我对你发脾气了。

- to become angry, worried, etc 变得气愤; 变得焦虑: **get\* worked up** ◇ *Calm down—there's no need to get so worked up!* 平静下来——没必要这么气愤!

■ people who get angry easily 容易发怒的人  
- if you are easily made angry, you are **irritable** 易被激怒的; *noun* (U): **irritability**  
- if you easily become annoyed by people or things that seem slow, you are **impatient** 不耐烦的, 没有耐心的; *noun* (U): **impatience**

- if you easily become angry and impatient, you have a **bad/short/quick temper** 糟糕的/急躁的脾气, you are **bad-tempered, short-tempered, quick-tempered** 脾气糟糕的/脾气急躁的; *a bad-tempered old man* 一位脾气不好的老人

## 2 what people do when they are angry 人们发怒时的所作所为

- to speak angrily to a person because they have done sth bad or wrong (因事情没做好或做了错事而)斥责, 训诫: **tell\* sb off** (for doing sth); *noun*: **telling-off** ◇ *The teacher told us off for talking.* 老师因我们说话而训斥了我们。◇ *I got a telling-off for arriving late.* 我因为来晚了而遭到一番斥责。  
- to behave angrily towards a person because you are angry or upset about sth 把怒气发泄在(某人)身上: **take\* it out on sb** ◇ *Don't take it out on me—it's not my fault that you didn't win.* 别把气发在我身上——你没有赢不是我的错。

- to argue with a person angrily (与某人)吵架, 争吵(某事): **quarrel (with sb) (about/over sth)**; *noun*: **quarrel**; to start a quarrel with a person deliberately (故意地)寻衅: **pick a quarrel (with sb)** ◇ *The children never stop quarrelling.* 孩子们一直争吵个不停。

- an angry quarrel (气愤的)争吵, 吵架: **row** ◇ *He's had a row with his girlfriend.* 他跟女朋友吵架了。

▷ arguing with sb 与某人争论 ⇨ DISCUSS/ ARGUE

- to make your eyebrows come together so that your face seems angry (气愤地)皱眉, 蹙额; 怒目而视: **frown, scowl**; this kind of look 皱眉, 蹙额; 怒目: **frown, scowl** ◇ *The frown on his face changed to a smile as soon as she apologized.* 她刚一道歉, 他脸上的皱眉便马上变成了笑容。

- to stare at a person angrily 怒视, 瞪眼(看某人): **glare (at sb)**; this kind of look 怒视, 瞪

眼: **glare** ◇ *They glared at each other for a few moments before he left.* 他们怒目相视了一会儿, 然后他才离开。

- to be quiet and unhelpful because you are angry with sb about sth 生闷气, 愠怒: **sulk** ◇ *What's he sulking about?* 他在生什么闷气啊?

■ things that people say when they are angry 人们气愤时所说的话

- to use rude or bad language 用粗话骂人, 咒骂; 诅咒: **swear\* (at sb/sth), curse** ◇ *He was furiously angry, cursing and swearing and shaking his fist at the driver of the other car.* 他怒不可遏, 一边骂骂咧咧一边朝另外那辆车的司机挥动着拳头。

- a word which is used in order to swear 骂人的话: **swear word**

- some words which show anger and impatience (but many people find these words offensive) 妈的; 去你的; 该死的; 放你的狗屁(不过许多人认为这些词含有冒犯之意): **damn, blast, hell, shit** ◇ *Damn it! I've broken the screw!* 妈的! 我把螺丝钉弄断了! ◇ *Oh hell! I've forgotten my keys.* 哎, 真见鬼! 我把钥匙给忘了。

## 3 not angry 不气愤的

- to stay calm in an annoying situation 保持冷静; 不发脾气: **keep\* your temper**

- to try to relax and not get worried or upset 别紧张; 别担心; 别着急: **take\* it easy** ◇ *Take it easy—there's no point in getting so worked up.* 别担心——着这么大的急也没用。

- to become quiet and calm 静下心来, 平静下来: **calm down**

▷ being calm 保持平静 ⇨ CALM

## animal

1 different kinds of animal 各种不同的动物

2 parts of an animal 动物的身体部位

3 animal behaviour 动物的行为

4 animal sounds 动物的叫声

5 keeping and looking after animals 喂养和照料动物

6 killing animals 猎杀动物

animals as food 可食用的动物 BIRD<sup>1</sup>, FISH<sup>1</sup>, FOOD, MEAT

see also 另见 BIRD<sup>1</sup>, INSECT, FISH<sup>1</sup>

## 1 different kinds of animal 各种不同的动物

- a living creature that is not a plant 动物: **animal**



- an animal which feeds on milk from its mother's body when young 哺乳动物: **mammal**
- an animal such as a snake or a crocodile that has a scaly skin and lays eggs 爬行动物: **reptile**
- an animal that can live both on land and in water 两栖动物: **amphibian**
- a large kind of animal which disappeared from the earth a long time ago 恐龙: **dinosaur**

- an animal that has a body temperature that varies with the temperature of the surroundings is **cold-blooded** (动物) 冷血的; *opposite*: **warm-blooded** 温血的
- all the animals in the world make up the **animal kingdom** 动物王国, 动物世界
- a group of animals that are similar to each other 物种: **species** (*plural species*) ◇ *an endangered species* 濒危物种
- a species of animal that no longer exists is **extinct** (动物) 灭绝的, 绝种的; *noun* (U); **extinction**

**Note** 用法说明: **animal** is sometimes used to mean all living creatures that are not plants, sometimes to mean living creatures of this kind that are not humans, and sometimes to mean living creatures which have four legs (and therefore not including humans, birds, fish, insects or reptiles). **animal** 这个词有时用来指非植物的所有生命物, 有时指非人类的生命物, 而有时又指有四条腿的生命物(这时并不包括人类、鸟类、鱼类、昆虫或爬行类动物)。

- animals living in natural surroundings are **wild** (动物) 野生的; *wild rabbits* 野兔子
- wild animals, birds and plants 野生动植物: **wildlife** (*noun* U)
- animals that are kept on farms or in people's homes and are not wild are **domestic** (动物) 家养的; *domestic cats* 家猫
- animals that have become used to living near people and being controlled by them are **tame, domesticated** (动物) 驯服的; 驯养的; 家养的
- animals that live on farms 养殖动物: **farm animals**
- ▷ pictures of animals on p 26, p 27 有关动物的图片在第 26、27 页
- ▷ more on domestic animals 有关“家畜”的更多信息 ⇨ **CAT, COW, DOG, HORSE, PIG, SHEEP, FARM**
- ▷ more on wild animals 有关“野生动物”的更多

信息 ⇨ **LION/LEOPARD/TIGER, SNAKE**

## 2 parts of an animal 动物的身体部位

- the long thin part at the end of the body of an animal, bird or fish 尾部, 尾巴: **tail**
- one of the hard pointed things that cows, goats, etc have on their heads (牛、羊等头上的)角: **horn**
- ▷ picture on next page 见下一页图片
- the foot of animals such as cats, dogs and bears (猫、狗、熊等的)脚爪, 爪子: **paw**
- the foot of animals such as cows and horses (牛、马等的)蹄, 蹄子: **hoof** (*plural hooves*)
- one of the sharp nails on the feet of some animals and birds (某些动物及鸟类的)爪: **claw**
- one of the front legs of an animal with four legs (四足动物的)前腿: **foreleg**; one of the back legs 后腿: **hind leg**

- the soft thick hair on the body of some animals (for example, cats) (猫等某些动物的)软毛: **fur** (*noun* U); *adjective*: **furry**
- the hair or fur covering an animal's body (动物的)皮毛: **coat** ◇ *a dog with a smooth coat* 皮毛光滑的狗
- the outer covering of many fish and reptiles (鱼和爬行动物的)鳞甲: **scales** (*noun plural*); *adjective*: **scaly**

## 3 animal behaviour 动物的行为

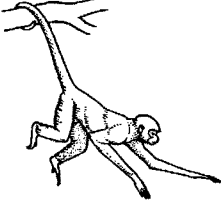
- the natural home of an animal (动物的)栖息地: **habitat** ◇ *the panda's natural habitat* 大熊猫的自然栖息地
- the hidden home of some wild animals (某些野生动物的)洞穴: **den** ◇ *a lion's den* 狮子的洞穴
- a hole in the ground made by certain animals (for example, rabbits) in which they live (兔子等某些动物挖掘的)地洞: **burrow**
- an animal that lives naturally in an area is **native** (to a place), **indigenous** (to a place) (动物) 当地生的, 土生土长的, 原产的: *Lions are native to Africa.* 狮子原产于非洲。 ◇ *various native species of birds and animals* 各种当地的鸟类和动物物种
- when animals hide away and spend the winter in a deep sleep, they **hibernate** (动物) 冬眠
- a group of large animals (for example, cows, goats, sheep, elephants) (牛、山羊、绵羊、大象等大型动物的)群, 兽群: **herd** ◇ *a large herd of wildebeest* 一大群角马

■ young animals 动物幼崽

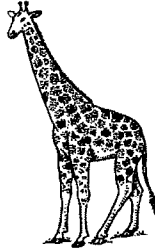
- young animals (动物的)幼崽; **young** (*noun plural*) ◇ *Most animals will kill to protect their young.* 大多数动物为了保护自己的幼崽而死。
- a young animal (动物的)小宝宝; (*informal*) **baby** ◇ *a baby bird/elephant* 小鸟/小象
- when animals have sex and produce young,

- they **mate** (动物) 交配: *The penguins move away from the beach to make their nests and mate.* 企鹅离开沙滩, 筑巢交配。
- ready to mate 处于发情期; **on heat**
- to produce young animals 繁殖, 生育; **breed** \* ◇ *Some animals will not breed in zoos.* 有些动物在动物园里不会繁殖。

**animals** 各种动物



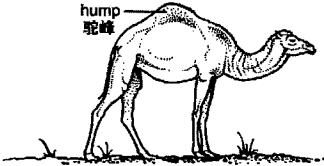
**monkey**  
猴子



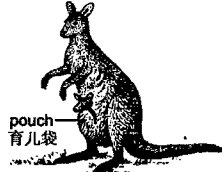
**giraffe**  
长颈鹿



**zebra**  
斑马



**camel**  
骆驼



**kangaroo**  
袋鼠



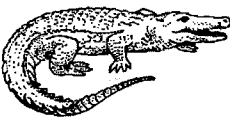
**lion**  
狮子



**leopard**  
豹子



**tiger**  
老虎



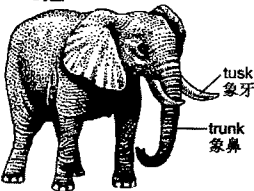
**crocodile**  
鳄鱼



**snake**  
蛇



**hippo (plural hippos)**  
河马



**elephant**  
大象



**rhino (plural rhinos)**  
犀牛



bat  
蝙蝠



mouse (plural mice)  
老鼠



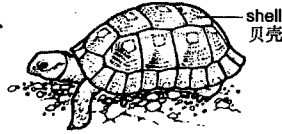
hedgehog  
刺猬



squirrel  
松鼠



lizard  
蜥蜴



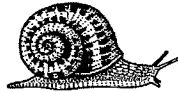
tortoise  
陆龟



rabbit  
兔子



slug  
鼻涕虫



snail  
蜗牛



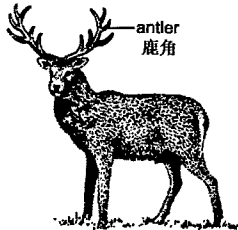
worm  
蚯蚓



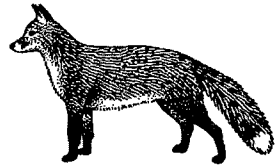
frog  
青蛙



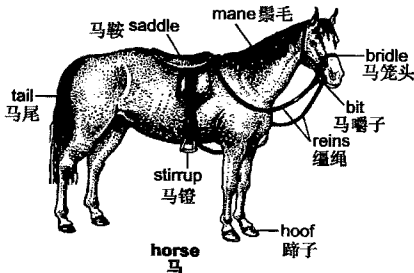
bear  
熊



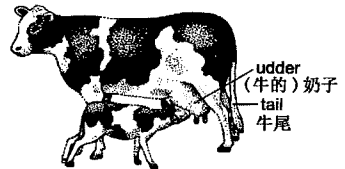
deer (plural deer)  
鹿



fox  
狐狸



horse  
马



calf (plural calves)  
小牛  
cow  
奶牛

- all the young animals that are born to one mother at the same time 一窝(动物幼崽); **litter**  
 ◇ a litter of kittens/puppies 一窝小猫/小狗

■ food and eating 食品与饮食  
 - (used about animals) to eat (指动物)以...为食; **feed** (on sth) ◇ Frogs feed mainly on

*insects*. 青蛙主要以昆虫为食。

- an animal that eats only meat 食肉动物: **car-nivore**; *adjective*; **carnivorous**

- an animal that eats only plants 食草动物: **herbivore**; *adjective*; **herbivorous** ◇ *Cows are herbivorous animals but lions are carnivores.* 牛是食草动物, 但狮子是食肉动物。

- (used about cows and sheep) to eat grass in a field (指牛、羊等)吃草, 放牧: **graze** ◇ *Cows were grazing in the fields.* 牛正在地里吃草。

- to bite sth (for example a bone) many times, as some animals do (某些动物)反复啃咬(骨头等); 咀嚼: **gnaw (at/on)** sth, **chew on** sth ◇ *The dog was chewing on a bone.* 那只狗当时正在啃咬一根骨头。

- (used about a bird) to eat or bite sth with the beak (指鸟用喙)啄: **peck (at)** sth ◇ *Look at that bird pecking at the berries in the tree.* 瞧那只鸟正在啄树上的浆果。

- when an animal uses its tongue to drink, it **laps** sth (**up**) (动物)舔, 舔食

- (used about an animal or bird) to kill and eat other animals or birds (指动物或鸟)捕食: **prey on** sth ◇ *Lions prey on young antelopes and zebras.* 狮子捕捉幼小的羚羊和斑马为食。

- an animal that kills and eats other animals (捕食其他动物的)食肉动物; 捕食其他动物为生的动物: **predator**; an animal that is preyed on 被猎食的动物, 猎物: **prey** (*noun* U)

- waste matter from the bodies of small animals and birds (小型动物和鸟类的)屎, 粪: **droppings** (*noun plural*)

- waste matter from the bodies of large animals (大型动物的)粪便, 粪堆: **dung** (*noun* U) ◇ *cow dung* 牛粪

- an animal that kills and eats other animals (捕食其他动物的)食肉动物; 捕食其他动物为生的动物: **predator**; an animal that is preyed on 被猎食的动物, 猎物: **prey** (*noun* U)

- waste matter from the bodies of small animals and birds (小型动物和鸟类的)屎, 粪: **droppings** (*noun plural*)

- waste matter from the bodies of large animals (大型动物的)粪便, 粪堆: **dung** (*noun* U) ◇ *cow dung* 牛粪

- waste matter from the bodies of small animals and birds (小型动物和鸟类的)屎, 粪: **droppings** (*noun plural*)

- waste matter from the bodies of large animals (大型动物的)粪便, 粪堆: **dung** (*noun* U) ◇ *cow dung* 牛粪

- waste matter from the bodies of large animals (大型动物的)粪便, 粪堆: **dung** (*noun* U) ◇ *cow dung* 牛粪

- waste matter from the bodies of large animals (大型动物的)粪便, 粪堆: **dung** (*noun* U) ◇ *cow dung* 牛粪

- waste matter from the bodies of large animals (大型动物的)粪便, 粪堆: **dung** (*noun* U) ◇ *cow dung* 牛粪

- waste matter from the bodies of large animals (大型动物的)粪便, 粪堆: **dung** (*noun* U) ◇ *cow dung* 牛粪

- waste matter from the bodies of large animals (大型动物的)粪便, 粪堆: **dung** (*noun* U) ◇ *cow dung* 牛粪

- waste matter from the bodies of large animals (大型动物的)粪便, 粪堆: **dung** (*noun* U) ◇ *cow dung* 牛粪

- waste matter from the bodies of large animals (大型动物的)粪便, 粪堆: **dung** (*noun* U) ◇ *cow dung* 牛粪

- waste matter from the bodies of large animals (大型动物的)粪便, 粪堆: **dung** (*noun* U) ◇ *cow dung* 牛粪

- waste matter from the bodies of large animals (大型动物的)粪便, 粪堆: **dung** (*noun* U) ◇ *cow dung* 牛粪

- waste matter from the bodies of large animals (大型动物的)粪便, 粪堆: **dung** (*noun* U) ◇ *cow dung* 牛粪

- waste matter from the bodies of large animals (大型动物的)粪便, 粪堆: **dung** (*noun* U) ◇ *cow dung* 牛粪

ducks 鸭	<b>quack</b> 嘎嘎叫
frogs 青蛙	<b>croak</b> 呱呱叫
hens 母鸡	<b>cluck</b> 咯咯叫
horses 马	<b>neigh</b> 嘶叫
lions 狮子	<b>roar</b> 咆哮
owls 猫头鹰	<b>hoot</b> 鸣叫
pigs 猪	<b>grunt, squeal</b> 咕噜叫, 嚎叫
sheep 绵羊	<b>bleat</b> 咩咩叫
snakes 蛇	<b>hiss</b> 嘶嘶叫
wolves 狼	<b>howl</b> 嚎叫

- the sound an animal makes in the wild to attract attention (动物为吸引注意而发出的)呼叫, 叫声: **call** ◇ *the mating call of the tree frog* 树蛙发出的交配鸣叫

- the musical sound that a bird makes (鸟的)啼鸣: **song**

**Note** 用法说明: the words in the table can be used as verbs and nouns 上表中的单词既可用作动词也可用作名词: *Frogs croak.* 青蛙呱呱叫。◇ *a frog's croak* 一只青蛙的鸣叫声  
Uncountable nouns can be made with '-ing' 不可数名词可由-ing形式构成: *the roaring of lions* 狮子的咆哮

## 5 keeping and looking after animals 饲养和照料动物

- an animal that is kept at home for company or pleasure 宠物: **pet** ◇ *to keep a pet* 饲养宠物 ◇ *a pet parrot* 一只宠物鹦鹉

- a shop where small animals are sold 宠物店: **pet shop**

- pets that are trained to behave well in the house and do not make it dirty are **house-trained** (指家养宠物)训练成不把室内弄脏的, 懂规矩的: *Is your puppy house-trained?* 你的小狗调教过吗?

- to rub an animal gently with your hand (用手轻柔地)抚摩, 捋: **stroke** sth

- to give an animal food 给(动物)喂食: **feed** sth ◇ *Did anybody remember to feed the cat?* 有人记住去给猫喂食吗?

- food for cats, dogs, etc 猫食品; 狗食品: **cat food** (*noun* U), **dog food** (*noun* U), etc

- cats, dogs, etc are given food in a **bowl** (猫)碗; (狗)盆

▷ feeding animals on a farm 农场上的饲养动物  
⇒ FARM

- to keep animals in order to produce young from them 繁殖, 生育: **breed** sth; a person who does this 繁殖者; 育种员; 饲养员: **breeder**

- to keep animals in order to produce young from them 繁殖, 生育: **breed** sth; a person who does this 繁殖者; 育种员; 饲养员: **breeder**

- to keep animals in order to produce young from them 繁殖, 生育: **breed** sth; a person who does this 繁殖者; 育种员; 饲养员: **breeder**

- to keep animals in order to produce young from them 繁殖, 生育: **breed** sth; a person who does this 繁殖者; 育种员; 饲养员: **breeder**

- to keep animals in order to produce young from them 繁殖, 生育: **breed** sth; a person who does this 繁殖者; 育种员; 饲养员: **breeder**

- to keep animals in order to produce young from them 繁殖, 生育: **breed** sth; a person who does this 繁殖者; 育种员; 饲养员: **breeder**

## 4 animal sounds 动物的叫声

animal 动物	sound 叫声
bees 蜜蜂	<b>buzz</b> 嗡嗡叫
bulls 公牛	<b>bellow</b> 吼叫
birds 鸟	<b>chirp</b> 啾啾, 呱呱 喳喳
cats 猫	<b>miaow, purr</b> 咪咪叫, 咕噜叫
cocks 公鸡	<b>crow</b> 啼叫
cows 奶牛	<b>moo</b> 哞哞叫
dogs 狗	<b>bark</b> 吠, 嗥叫
donkeys 驴	<b>bray</b> 嘶叫
doves or pigeons 鸽子	<b>coo</b> 咕咕叫

◇to breed racehorses 繁殖赛马 ◇a dog breeder 狗育种员

- a type of a particular animal (动物的)品种:  
**breed** ◇a popular breed of cat 一种流行品种的猫

- an animal doctor 兽医; **vet** ◇We took our cat to the vet to be treated for an injured leg. 猫的一条腿受了伤,我们把它带到兽医那儿去接受治疗。

- a period of time when animals that may have diseases must be kept away from other animals (动物)检疫期,隔离期: **quarantine** (noun U) ◇Our dogs have got to go into quarantine for six months. 我们的狗得进行六个月的隔离。

### ■ farms 农场

- an area of land and buildings used for growing crops and keeping animals 农场: **farm**

- a large area of farm land especially in America where cows and horses are kept (尤指美国的)大牧场: **ranch**

- a person who takes care of wild birds and deer on private land (私人土地上的)猎物看守人,猎场看守人: **gamekeeper**

- to move animals forward together (in a herd)(集中在一起)驱赶(成群的牲畜): **herd** sth ◇I herded the sheep into the field and shut the gate. 我把羊群集中驱赶到了牧场,然后关上栅门。

- to gather a group of animals in one place 把(一群牲畜)集中在一起: **round sth up** ◇They rounded up the cows to take them into town. 他们把奶牛赶拢在一起运到城里。

▷ more on farms 有关“农场”的更多信息 ⇨  
**FARM**

### ■ zoos and reserves 动物园和保护区

- a place where many wild and unusual animals are kept for people to look at 动物园: **zoo**

- a type of box with metal bars in which a bird or animal is kept so that it cannot escape 鸟笼;(关动物的)笼子: **cage**

- a person who takes care of animals in a zoo (动物园里的动物)看管人,饲养员: **keeper**

- an area of protected land for animals and plants (动物和植物的)保护园,野生动物保护区: **game park, reserve** ◇a nature reserve 自然保护区

- a park where large animals live and move freely and are watched by visitors from their cars (可以坐在汽车上观赏的)野生动物园: **safari park**

- the protection of animals and the natural

world (对动物及自然环境的)保护: **conservation** (noun U); a person who does this 自然环境保护主义者: **conservationist**

### 6 killing animals 猎杀动物

- to cause an animal to die 猎杀(动物): **kill** sth ◇I don't approve of animals being killed for sport. 我不赞同把猎杀动物当作体育运动。

- to kill an animal because it is old, sick or dangerous 处死,消灭(老、病动物或危险动物): **put sth down, destroy** sth ◇Following the accident, the horse had to be put down. 在那次事故之后,那匹马不得不被处死。◇The court ordered the dog to be destroyed. 法院责令处死那只狗。

- to kill an animal for food 屠宰,宰杀(动物): **slaughter** sth; noun (U); **slaughter** ◇They slaughtered a goat to celebrate his arrival. 他们杀了一头山羊来庆祝他的到来。◇The sheep were sent for slaughter. 这些绵羊是送去屠宰的。

- to kill a bird by twisting its neck 扭断(鸟等的)脖子: **wring** the neck of sth

- a place where animals are killed for food (牲畜)屠宰场,屠场: **slaughterhouse, abattoir**

- to look for and follow wild animals in order to catch or kill them either for food or for sport 狩猎,捕猎(动物): **hunt** (sth); noun (U); **hunting**; a person who hunts 猎人: **hunter**

- to take or kill animals, birds or fish from sb's land without permission 偷猎,偷捕: **poach** sth; a person who does this 偷猎者,偷捕者: **poacher**

▷ more on hunting 有关“狩猎”的更多信息 ⇨  
**HUNT**

- a substance that is used for killing insects 杀虫剂,杀虫药: **insecticide** (noun C/U) ◇to spray crops with insecticide 给庄稼喷杀虫剂

- a substance that is used for killing animals and insects that eat food crops 杀虫剂,农药: **pesticide** (noun C/U) ◇the effect of pesticides on the environment 农药对环境的影响

### ■ MORE ... 更多信息

- if an animal or insect destroys food and plants, it is a **pest** 有害的动物;害虫

- an animal, insect or plant that lives on another animal or plant and takes its food from it 寄生虫;寄生物;寄生植物: **parasite**

- the study of animals 动物学: **zoology** (noun U); adjective; **zoological**; a person who

- studies animals 动物学家; **zoologist**  
 - the study of all living things 生物学: **biology** (noun U); *adjective*; **biological**; a person who studies living things 生物学家: **biologist**
- an imaginary animal that looks like a very large lizard 龙: **dragon**  
 - an imaginary animal that looks like a horse and has a single horn 独角兽: **unicorn**

**annoy** ⇨ ANGRY

**answer**

- to a letter 回复一封信 ⇨ LETTER  
 - to a question 回答一个问题 ⇨ QUESTION

**anxious** ⇨ WORRY

**apologize** ⇨ SORRY

**appear**

- arrive in a place 到达某地 ⇨ ARRIVE  
 - look as if 看上去像是, 似乎 ⇨ LOOK/SEEM  
 - be seen 露脸, 露面 ⇨ SEE

**approximate** ⇨ ALMOST

**architecture** ⇨ BUILDING

**area**

- a piece of land 一块区域 ⇨ LAND  
 - the size of a place 某地的面积 ⇨ SIZE

**argue** ⇨ DISCUSS/ARGUE

**aristocracy** ⇨ LORD/LADY

**arm** ⇨ HAND/ARM

**army**

- 1 people in an army 军队里的人  
 2 how an army is organized 陆军的编制  
 3 things that soldiers use 士兵用的物品  
 4 working in the army 在军队里工作

see also 另见 AIR FORCE, NAVY, WAR

**1 people in an army 军队里的人**

- the military forces of a country that are trained to fight on land 陆军: **army**  
 - a member of an army 军人; 士兵: **soldier**  
 - soldiers 部队: **troops** (noun plural) ◇ *Thousands of troops have been stationed in the town.* 该城已驻扎数千人的部队。

- a person who gives orders to others in the army, navy, air force, etc 军官: **officer**

- a person who is not a member of an army, etc 平民: **civilian** ◇ *Civilians as well as soldiers were killed in the fighting.* 在战斗中被害的不仅有军人而且还有平民。

■ joining and leaving an army 参军和退伍

- when you become a member of the army, etc, you **join up** 参军, 入伍: *Sergeant Andrews joined up five years ago.* 中士安德鲁斯是五年前入伍的。◇ *My grandfather joined up at the start of the war.* 我祖父在战争刚开始就参军了。

- to get sb to join the army, etc 招(兵), 征召(入伍); **recruit** sb; the process of getting people to join the army 招兵: **recruitment** (noun U) ◇ *The army is recruiting more women than before.* 军队现在比以前招的女兵多了。◇ *an army recruitment centre* 招兵中心

- a person who has just joined the army (刚入伍的)新兵: **recruit**

- a permanent member of the army 正规(军), 常备(兵): **regular** (soldier)

- a person who is forced to join the army 应征入伍者: **conscript** (AmE **draftee**)

- if sb orders you to join the army, etc you are **called up**, (formal) **conscripted** (AmE **drafted**) (into sth) 应征(入伍); the system of making people join the army 征兵制: **conscription** (noun U) (AmE **the draft**) ◇ *The government has called up all men between the ages of 18 and 35.* 政府征招所有年龄在 18 至 35 岁的男子入伍。

- a person who joins the army without being forced to 自愿兵, 自愿参军者: **volunteer**

- to leave the army without permission 擅自离开(军队), 当逃兵: **desert**; noun (C/U): **desertion** ◇ *He deserted after three years' service.* 他服役三年后擅自离开了军队。◇ *to be shot for desertion* 因当逃兵而被枪决

- a person who leaves his/her duties in the army without permission 逃兵, 开小差的人: **deserter**

- a person who used to serve in the army, especially during a war (已退役的)老兵, 退伍军人: **veteran** ◇ *World War II veterans* 二战老兵

■ different kinds of soldiers 各种不同的兵种

- the part of the army which fights on foot 步兵(部队); the **infantry** (noun U, with singular or plural verb)

- the part of the army which fights in fast,

heavily protected vehicles (in the past they fought on horseback) 装甲兵部队; (尤指昔日的) 骑兵(部队); the **cavalry** (*noun* U, *with singular or plural verb*)

- the part of the army which fights using large guns 炮兵(部队); the **artillery** (*noun* U)
- soldiers who are trained to drop from aeroplanes by parachute 伞兵(部队); **paratroops** (*noun plural*); one of these soldiers 伞兵; **paratrooper**
- a soldier who fights on land and at sea 海军陆战队队员; **marine**
- one of a group of soldiers which is trained to make quick attacks in enemy areas (袭击敌区的) 突击队员; **commando** (*plural commandos*)
- a group of soldiers who protect sb/sth 卫兵; **guard**  $\diamond$  *the presidential guard* 总统卫兵
- a soldier who fights for any country or organization that will pay him/her 雇佣军; **mercenary**

■ ranks in the British army 英国陆军军衔

- officers (starting with the highest rank) are 军官(从最高军衔开始): **Field Marshal** 元帅, **General** 上将, **Brigadier** 准将, **Colonel** 上校, **Major** 少校, **Captain** 上尉, **Lieutenant** 中尉
- other ranks are 其他一些军衔: **Sergeant** 中士, **Corporal** 下士, **Private** 二等兵

- to give sb a higher rank 提拔, 提升: **promote** sb; *noun* (C/U); **promotion**  $\diamond$  *He was promoted from Lieutenant to Captain.* 他由中尉提升为上尉。  $\diamond$  *I'm hoping for promotion soon.* 我希望很快得到提拔。
- to give sb a lower rank as a punishment 降职, 降级: **demote** sb; *noun* (C/U); **demotion**

## 2 how an army is organized 陆军的编制

- a group of soldiers, etc who are trained for a particular purpose (为某一特定目的而训练出来的) 军队, 部队; **force**  $\diamond$  *a United Nations peace-keeping force* 联合国维和部队
- armies are divided into smaller units; (starting with the largest) these include 陆军的编制单位(从最大的开始) 包括: **division** 师, **brigade** 旅, **regiment** 团, **battalion** 营, **company** 连, **platoon** 排
- a small group of soldiers who work or are trained together (在一起工作或接受训练的) 班, 小队; **squad**
- a group of soldiers who guard a town or

**building** 卫戍部队; 要塞守军; **garrison**  $\diamond$  *The Romans had a garrison at Colchester.* 罗马人在科尔切斯特有一支卫戍部队。

- places where soldiers live and operate 士兵生活和行动的地方
- a building or group of buildings where soldiers live 军营, 兵营, 兵站; **barracks** (*noun plural*)  $\diamond$  *The fighting stopped and the soldiers returned to barracks.* 战斗停止了, 士兵们回到了军营。
- the room or building where soldiers eat together 军人食堂; **mess** (*AmE also mess hall*)  $\diamond$  *the officers' mess* 军官食堂
- a place where soldiers live and are trained 营地; **camp**
- a military centre from where armed forces operate 基地; **base**
- an administrative centre of an army, etc (军队的) 总部, 指挥部; **headquarters** (*noun plural*) (*abbreviation HQ*)

## 3 things that soldiers use 士兵用的物品

- clothes and personal equipment 衣服及个人装备
- a special set of clothes that soldiers, etc wear 军服; 制服; **uniform** (*noun* C/U)  $\diamond$  *to wear a uniform* 穿着一套制服  $\diamond$  *Was he in uniform when you saw him?* 你看见他时, 他穿着制服了吗?
- a hat that soldiers, etc wear on their heads for protection in battle 头盔; **helmet**
- a small piece of metal or cloth with a design on it that is put on soldiers' uniforms to show their rank 徽章; 证章; **badge**
- a flat piece of metal with a design on it that is given to soldiers and others for bravery, long service, etc 奖章; **medal**
- all the clothes and other equipment that a soldier needs (士兵日常需要的) 成套衣服用品, 个人装具; **kit** (*noun* U)

■ army vehicles and weapons 军队的车辆和武器

- a container that is filled with material that will explode if it is thrown, dropped, etc 炸弹; **bomb**
- a weapon that is used for shooting 枪; 炮; **gun**
- $\triangleright$  more on bombs, guns and other weapons 有关“炸弹、枪炮及其他武器”的更多信息  $\hookrightarrow$  BOMB, GUN, WEAPON

- a thick metal which covers army vehicles, warships etc to protect them from enemy bombs and bullets (军车、战舰等的) 装甲, 铁甲; **armour** (*AmE armor*) (*noun* U); a

- vehicle or ship that has armour is **armoured** (AmE **armored**) (车辆或轮船) 装甲的; *an armoured car* 装甲车
- a large heavy military vehicle covered in armour and armed with guns, that moves on special wheels 坦克(车): **tank**
  - a small, strong, vehicle used for travelling over rough ground 吉普(车): **jeep**

#### 4 working in the army 在军队里工作

- to work for the army, etc as a soldier (士兵) 服役; **serve** (in/with sth); work done as a soldier (士兵的) 服役; **service** (noun U)
  - ◇*During the war my uncle served in the Parachute Regiment.* 战争期间,我伯父在伞兵团服役。◇*He saw active service in many different parts of the world.* 他曾在世界许多不同的地方服过现役。
- a period of time that a young person must spend in his/her country's army, etc 服役; 兵役; **military service** (noun U), **national service** (noun U)
  - ◇*He's doing his military service.* 他正在服役。◇*I'm about to be called up for national service.* 我准备应征入伍。
- to send a soldier, etc to work in a place 派遣, 派驻(某地); 布置(岗哨): **post sb to a place**; a place where a soldier must stay when he/she is working 派遣地; 岗哨, 岗位: **post**
  - ◇*He's not sure where he's going to be posted next.* 他不敢肯定自己下次会派驻何地。◇*Many of the soldiers had deserted their posts.* 许多士兵已经擅自离开岗位。
- to control or be in charge of sb/sth 指挥; 控制; **command sb/sth, be in command of sb/sth**
  - ◇*a general commanding thirty thousand troops* 一位指挥着三万大军的将军 ◇*Who is in command of this platoon?* 谁指挥这个排?
- an officer who is in command of a group of soldiers 指挥官: **commanding officer**
- an instruction to do sth 命令, 指令: **order**; to give an order 命令... (做某事): **order sb (to do sth)**
  - ◇*The night before the battle they were given their orders.* 战斗的前一夜, 他们接到了命令。
- to walk with regular steps 前进, 行进; **march**; **noun, march** 行军
  - ◇*The men were marching up and down the parade ground.* 士兵们正在阅兵场上来回操练。◇*It was a long march up the hill.* 那是一段很长的上山路程。
- an occasion when soldiers march together for an inspection, a ceremony, etc 阅兵式: **parade**; taking part in a parade 在接受检阅; **on parade**; to take part in a parade 参加阅兵式; 列队行进: **parade**
  - ◇*The returning*

*soldiers paraded through the town.* 归来的士兵们列队穿过城里。

- a place where soldiers stand to be inspected, etc 阅兵场; **parade ground**
- when a soldier stands upright with his/her feet together, he/she **stands\*** /**comes\* to attention** (士兵) 立正
- when a soldier stands in a relaxed way, with his/her feet apart, he/she **stands\* at ease** (士兵) 稍息
- the command to stop marching (命令) 停, 立停: **Halt!**
- to show respect by raising your hand to your forehead 敬礼: **salute** (sb); **noun; salute**
  - ◇*Always salute a superior officer!* 始终要对上级军官行军礼! ◇*a smart salute* 一个利索的军礼

### arrange

- a plan 安排一项计划 ⇨ INTEND/PLAN
- the order of things 安排事情的顺序 ⇨ ORGANIZE

### arrive

see also 另见 COME/GO, GREET, LEAVE, TRAVEL, VISIT

- (used about a person or thing that is travelling to a place) to come to a particular place 到达, 抵达(某地): **arrive** (at/in a place), **reach** a place, **get\*** to a place
  - ◇*We arrived two hours late.* 我们晚到了两个小时。◇*Has my letter arrived yet?* 我的信到了吗? ◇*to arrive at a hotel* 抵达宾馆 ◇*They should arrive in London just after six.* 他们应该在六点刚过抵达伦敦。◇*The letter reached me in two days.* 那封信于两天后到达我手里。◇*When will we reach Paris?* 我们什么时候到达巴黎? ◇*It will be dark by the time we get to Phoenix.* 我们到达凤凰城时, 天就会黑了。
- the act of arriving at a place 到达, 抵达: **arrival** (noun U)
  - ◇*Immediately on arrival, we went to the nearest police station.* 我们刚一到达, 便去了最近的派出所。

**Note** 用法说明: you arrive **at** a building, **at** a point in the countryside such as a river, the top of a hill, a waterfall, etc, but **in** a town or a country. If a town or country is considered simply as a point on your journey where you stop briefly, you say that you arrive **at** it. 到达某座建筑物、到达乡下某个地点(如河边、山顶、瀑布等)时, 用 arrive at, 但到达某个城镇或某个国家时, 用 arrive in. 如



果某个城镇或国家在你的旅途中只是一个短暂停留的地点,你也可以用 arrive at。

- the place where sb/sth is going or being sent 目的地: **destination** ◇*I'm going to Delhi and Bangkok, but my final destination is Tokyo.* 我打算去德里和曼谷,但我的最终目的地是东京。
- to arrive or come into sight 出现,露面: **appear** ◇*Their car appeared round the corner as we were leaving the house.* 当我们正要离开家时,他们的车在拐角处出现了。
- to come near or nearer to the place that you are travelling to 接近,靠近(某地): **approach** a place ◇*This is your captain speaking. We are now approaching Heathrow airport.* 我是机长。我们现在正靠近希思罗机场。
- to manage, in spite of some difficulty, to reach a place, or to reach it on time 按时到达,及时赶到(某地): **make** sth ◇*Do you think we can make the meeting on time?* 你认为我们能按时赶到会场吗? ◇*With luck we'll make Cardiff by seven.* 运气好的话,我们七点之前将赶到卡迪夫。
- to arrive (especially when sb is expecting you) 露面,到场(尤指有人在期待时);(informal) **show up, turn up** ◇*I waited for two hours but he never showed up.* 我等了两个小时,但他一直未曾露面。◇*What time did they turn up?* 他们什么时间到的?
- a person or thing that has arrived in a place 到达的人,到达的东西: **arrival** ◇*It didn't take long for the new arrivals to settle in.* 没用多久,新来的人就定居了下来。
- a person who arrives late 迟来者,迟到者: **latecomer** ◇*I had to get some extra chairs for the latecomers.* 我得为迟来的人额外准备一些椅子。

## arrow ⇨ WEAPON

## art

see also 另见 LITERATURE, MUSIC, DESIGN

- the general word for paintings, drawings, sculptures, literature and music 艺术: **art** (noun U) ◇*the history of art* 艺术史 ◇*classical /romantic/impressionist art* 古典的/浪漫主义的/印象派的艺术 ◇*modern/abstract art* 现代/抽象艺术 ◇*a professor of Fine Art* 一位美术教授 ◇*a work of art* (= one piece of art) 一件艺术品
- activities such as painting, writing litera-

ture, making music 艺术活动: **the arts** (noun plural) ◇*We depend on businesses to provide support for the arts.* 我们依靠企业给艺术活动提供资助。

- a person who produces art, particularly painting 艺术家(尤指画家): **artist**
- showing skill in art 艺术的;艺术性的;具有艺术才华的: **artistic** (adverb **artistically**) ◇*an artistic child* 一个有艺术才华的孩子 ◇*'Do you like this Christmas card I've designed?'* 'Yes, it's very artistic.' '你喜欢我设计的这张圣诞卡吗?' '喜欢。卡很精美。'
- a way of painting, drawing, etc that is typical of a particular historical period, group of artists, etc (艺术) 风格: **style** ◇*the impressionist style* 印象派风格
- a person whose job is to write about art, for example in a newspaper(艺术) 批评家: (**art**) **critic** ◇*The critics agreed that the exhibition was bad.* 批评家们一致认为,这次展会办得很糟。
- a place where artists learn 艺术学校;艺术学院: **art school, art college**
- a place where an artist works (艺术家的) 工作室: **studio**

### ■ kinds of art 艺术的种类

- to make a picture using paint (用颜料) 画画, 绘画: **paint** (sth); noun (U): **painting**
- to make a picture using a pen or pencil (用笔) 画图, 素描: **draw** (sth); noun (U): **drawing**
- to make a picture using a camera (用照相机) 摄影, 照相: **photograph** sth; noun (U): **photography**
- the art of making shapes and objects from metal, wood, stone, etc 雕刻, 雕塑(艺术): **sculpture** (noun U)

▷ more on painting, drawing, photography and sculpture 有关“绘画、素描、摄影和雕塑”的更多信息 ⇨ PAINT, DRAW, PHOTOGRAPH, SCULPTURE

- an activity that needs artistic ability as well as skill with the hands 工艺, 手工艺: **craft, handicraft**; the objects that are produced by this activity 工艺品, 手工艺品: **handicrafts** (noun plural) ◇*Baskets and rugs and other local handicrafts were being sold in the market.* 篮子、小地毯以及当地的其他手工艺品当时都在市场上销售。

### ■ where art can be seen 可以欣赏艺术的地方

- a place where people can see works of art 美术展览馆, 画廊: **art gallery**
- a building where valuable and interesting

objects are kept and shown to the public 博物馆; **museum**

- a particular collection of works of art shown in a museum or art gallery (艺术品)展览会; **exhibition**; one object in an exhibition 展品; **exhibit**; to show something in an exhibition (在展览会上)展出; **exhibit sth** ◇Have you seen the Turner exhibition yet? 你看过泰纳的画展了吗? ◇His paintings have been exhibited in the local art gallery. 他的绘画已在当地的美术馆展出。

- an organized group of events in art, literature, music, drama, etc (艺术、文学、音乐、戏剧等的)节日; **festival** ◇the Edinburgh Festival 爱丁堡艺术节 ◇a jazz festival 爵士音乐节

### ■ MORE ... 更多信息

- if a work of art looks real or genuine but is not, it is a **fake** 赝品, 假货; **adjective: fake** 假的, 冒牌的 ◇Every-one knows it's a fake, but it's a very good one. 人人都知道那是一件赝品, 不过确实很不错。◇a fake Picasso 一幅假的毕加索画

- to ask an artist to create a new work, often for a particular occasion 委托, 委派(艺术家)做...; **commission sth, commission sb to do sth** ◇The picture of the house was commissioned by its owners just after it was built. 那座房子的图片是主人在刚刚建成后委托人画的。◇She has been commissioned to do an official portrait of the Prime Minister. 她已受托要为首相画一幅正式的肖像。

- to return a picture, sculpture, etc to its original condition 使(图片、雕塑等艺术品)恢复原状; 修复; **restore sth, a person who does this** 修复工; **restorer**

- if something involves a person's sense of beauty, it can be called **aesthetic** (*adverb aesthetically*) 美感的; 美学(上)的: We have decided to change the design for purely aesthetic reasons. 我们纯粹为了美感的原因而决定改变那个设计。◇The effect is aesthetically pleasing. 这种效果从美学上说令人赏心悦目。

**ashamed** ⇨ SORRY

**ask**

- a question 提出一个问题 ⇨ QUESTION

- sb to do sth 要某人做某事 ⇨ REQUEST

**asleep** ⇨ SLEEP

**astrology**

see also 另见 STAR/PLANET/MOON

- the belief that the positions and movements of the stars and planets influence what people do and what happens to them 占星术, 星相学; **astrology** (*noun U*); **adjective: astrological** ◇to believe in astrology 相信占星术

- a person who studies the positions and movements of the stars and planets in order to find out how they are supposed to influence people's lives 占星术家, 星相学家; **astrologer**

- a kind of map of the planets and stars in the sky which is divided into twelve equal parts 黄道十二宫图; **the zodiac**

■ the signs of the zodiac 黄道十二宫的星座



**Aries** 白羊座  
21 March–  
20 April



**Taurus** 金牛宫  
21 April–  
20 May



**Gemini** 双子座  
21 May–  
20 June



**Cancer** 巨蟹座  
21 June–  
20 July  
3月21–4月20日



**Leo** 狮子宫  
21 July–  
19/22 August  
4月21–5月20日



**Virgo** 室女宫  
20/23 August–  
22 September  
5月21–6月20日



**Libra** 天秤座  
23 September–  
22 October  
9月23–10月22日



**Scorpio** 天蝎座  
23 October–  
21 November  
10月23–11月21日



**Sagittarius** 人马宫  
22 November–  
20 December  
11月22–12月20日



**Capricorn** 摩羯座  
21 December–  
20 January  
12月21–1月20日



**Aquarius** 宝瓶宫  
21 January–  
19 February  
1月21–2月19日



**Pisces** 双鱼座  
20 February–  
20 March  
2月20–3月20日

◇ I'm an Aries. What are you? 我是白羊座。你是什么星座? ◇ Are you Gemini? 你是双子座吗? ◇ a typical Leo 一个典型的狮子座的人

- the name of a group of stars which belong to one of the twelve parts of the zodiac (黄道)宫, 星座; (**star**) **sign** ◇the signs of the zodiac 黄道十二宫 ◇'What's your star sign?' '你是什么星座?' ◇People born under the sign of Gemini are supposed to be intelligent and considerate. 双子座出生的人据说很聪明、很体贴人。

- a description of what is going to happen to

you in the future, according to astrology 根据星相术算命, 占卜问卦; **horoscope**, (*informal*) **stars** ◇ *Have you read your stars today?* 你今天占卜问卦了吗?

- if you think that sth in your life has to happen or cannot be prevented, you say it is **in the stars** or **in your stars** 命中注定; *She's going to become famous—it's in her stars.* 她会成名的——这是她命中注定的。

**astronaut** ⇨ SPACE<sup>2</sup>

**astronomy** ⇨ STAR / PLANET / MOON

## athletics

**1 doing athletics** 从事田径运动

**2 different kinds of athletics** 各种不同的田径运动

see also 另见 SPORT

**1 doing athletics** 从事田径运动

- the kinds of sport where people run, jump or throw things 田径运动; **athletics** (*noun U*) ◇ *Is athletics popular in your school?* 你们学校普及田径运动吗?
- a person who does athletics 田径运动员; 运动员; **athlete**
- a person who can do many different kinds of athletics (or other sports) is an **all-round athlete**, an **all-rounder** 全能运动员; *He can swim, play tennis and run fast—in fact he's a pretty good all-rounder.* 他会游泳, 会打网球, 而且跑得很快——事实上, 他是一名非常优秀的全能运动员。
- an organized event in which people try to win things 比赛, 竞赛; 运动会; **competition, meeting** ◇ *an international athletics competition/meeting* 国际田径运动比赛/运动会
- an athletics or sports competition 竞技赛, 体育运动会; **games** (*noun plural*) ◇ *the Olympic Games* 奥林匹克运动会
- a person who takes part in a competition 参赛选手, 参赛运动员; **competitor**
- a person who helps an athlete to do well in their sport (运动员的) 教练, 训练人员; **coach, trainer**
- the fastest, highest, longest, etc ever achieved in a certain type of competition (比赛中创造的) 记录; **record** ◇ *to set a new record* 创下新的记录 ◇ *to break a record* 打破记录
- ▷ more on competitions, including results (winning and losing) and records 有关“比赛、

包括比赛结果(输赢)和记录”的更多信息 ⇨ COMPETITION

- a large closed area for sports and games with seats for people to watch 体育场(馆); **stadium** ◇ *an athletics stadium* 田径运动馆
- part of a stadium with seats for people who are watching (体育场馆的) 看台; **stand**
- a person who watches a competition 观众; **spectator**; a large group of people who watch a competition (观看的) 人群; **crowd** ◇ *Only a small crowd was there to watch.* 只有一小群人在那里观看。
- a special path, often in a circle, for racing 跑道; **track** ◇ *a running track* 跑道
- the area of land (especially inside the track) for athletic events which are not races (尤指跑道圈内的) 田赛场; **field**
- a race or other competition in a sports meeting (体育比赛) 项目; **event** ◇ *He's in three different running events.* 他参加了三个不同的赛跑项目。◇ *the women's/men's event* 女子/男子项目 ◇ *an indoor event* 室内项目
- an event which is done on the track (= running a race) 径赛项目; **track event**
- an event which is done on the field, for example jumping 田赛项目; **field event**
- 2 different kinds of athletics** 各种不同的田径运动
  - running races 赛跑
    - a competition between people to see who can run the fastest 赛跑; **race** ◇ *to be in a race* 参加赛跑 ◇ *to win/lose a race* 赢得/输掉赛跑比赛
    - ▷ more on running in a race 有关“跑步比赛”的更多信息 ⇨ RACE<sup>2</sup>
    - a race of a particular length (赛跑) 100 米跑、200 米跑等; **the 100, 200, etc metres**
    - a person who runs in a race 赛跑运动员; **runner** ◇ *a middle distance runner* 中距离赛跑运动员
    - a race where people run over a short distance, often 100 metres 短跑(通常指 100 米赛跑); **sprint**; a person who sprints 短跑运动员; **sprinter**; *verb*: **sprint** 全速奔跑 ◇ *a short sprint runner* ◇ *a fast sprinter* 一名跑得快的短跑选手
    - a race where people run and jump over small fences 跨栏(赛跑); **hurdles**; a person who hurdles 跨栏运动员; **hurdler**; *verb*: **hurdle** 跨越 ◇ *He's in the 400 metres hurdles.* 他参加 400 米跨栏比赛。

- a race where a team of people run and pass each other a stick called a baton 接力赛: **relay (race)**

- a race which is run over a distance of about 26 miles or 42 kilometres 马拉松赛跑: **marathon**

- a race run across the country, over fields and through woods 越野赛跑: **cross-country**

- a race across country or running on a track where runners have to jump over fences and holes full of water (越野)障碍赛跑: **steeplechase**

#### ■ jumping 跳跃

- a competition where people try to jump as far as possible 跳远(比赛): **the long jump (AmE the broad jump)**; a person who does this sport 跳远运动员: **long-jumper** ◇to do the long jump 进行跳远比赛

- a long jump which is done with three jumps 三级跳远: **the triple jump**; a person who does this sport 三级跳远运动员: **triple-jumper**

- a competition where people try to jump as high as possible 跳高(比赛): **the high jump**; a person who does this sport 跳高运动员: **high-jumper**

- a competition where people use a long stick called a pole to jump as high as possible 撑杆跳高: **the pole vault**; a person who does this sport 撑杆跳高运动员: **pole-vaulter**

#### ■ throwing things 投掷东西



**discus**  
铁饼



**javelin**  
标枪



**hammer**  
链球



**shot**  
铅球

- a competition in which you throw a discus/hammer/shot/javelin as far as possible 铁饼/链球/铅球/标枪比赛: **the discus/hammer/shot/javelin** ◇She's competing in the javelin and the shot. 她正在进行标枪和铅球比赛。◇to throw the hammer/discus/javelin 投掷链球/铁饼/标枪 ◇to put (=

throw) **the shot** 掷铅球

#### ■ MORE ... 更多信息

- an athletics competition where each person takes part in ten events 十项全能运动: **decathlon**

- an athletics competition where each person takes part in five events 五项全能运动: **pentathlon**

- an illegal drug that is taken by some athletes to make their bodies stronger 类固醇(某些运动员为增强体力而服用的一种违禁药品): **steroid**

- a test to make sure that an athlete has not taken an illegal drug (对运动员进行的)违禁药品检测: **drug test**

**atom** ⇒ NUCLEAR

**attach** ⇒ JOIN

**attack** ⇒ FIGHT

**attempt** ⇒ TRY

**attractive** ⇒ BEAUTIFUL/ATTRACTIVE

## audience

see also 另见 CINEMA, THEATRE

- a group of people who are watching and listening to a play, film or concert 观众; 听众: **audience** (with singular or plural verb) ◇The audience was/were getting bored. 听众变得有些厌烦了。◇a large and enthusiastic audience 一大群热情的观众

- the part of a theatre, cinema, etc where the audience sit 观众席, 听众席: **auditorium**

- in a theatre, cinema, etc, each member of the audience has a **seat** (观众或听众的)座位: Did you manage to get a good seat? 你设法弄到一个位置好的座位了吗?

- a person who goes regularly to the theatre 戏院常客, 戏迷: **theatre-goer (AmE theatergoer)**

- a person who goes regularly to the cinema 电影院常客, 影迷: **cinema-goer (AmE movie-goer)**

- a person who goes regularly to concerts 音乐会常客, 乐迷: **concert-goer**

- all the people who watch a television programme or listen to the radio 观众; 听众: **audience** (with singular or plural verb) ◇He reached an audience of millions. 他赢

得了几百万的听众。◇*Audience figures have been very high.* 观众收看的统计数字一直非常高。

- a person who listens to the radio (收音机的) 听众: **listener**

- a person who watches the television (电视的) 观众: **viewer**

▷ more on television and radio 有关“电视和收音机”的更多信息 ⇨ TELEVISION/RADIO

- a person who watches sport (体育运动的) 观众: **spectator**

- all the people who watch a sports event, for example a football match (看足球等体育赛事的) 人群, 观众群: **crowd** (with singular or plural verb) ◇*There was a crowd of ten thousand at last night's match.* 在昨晚的比赛现场, 观看的人群有一万人。

- a large sports ground with rows of seats around it 体育场(馆): **stadium**

- a part of the stadium where people sit and watch sport (观看比赛的) 看台: **stand** ◇*How much is a seat in the stands?* 看台上的座位多少钱一张票?

▷ more on sport 有关“体育运动”的更多信息 ⇨ SPORT

■ liking or not liking a performance 喜欢或不喜欢表演活动

- to hit your hands together to show that you like sth 鼓掌; 给...鼓掌: **clap** (sb/sth), **give**\* (sb/sth) **a clap, applaud** (sb/sth) ◇*They clapped politely when he had finished speaking.* 当他讲完话时, 他们礼貌地鼓起掌来。◇*The players were applauded as they left the field.* 运动员们离开场地时受到了鼓掌欢送。

- the noise that people make when they clap 掌声: **clapping** (noun U), **applause** (noun U) ◇*The applause went on for several minutes.* 掌声持续了好几分钟。

- a period of clapping 一阵掌声: **round of applause** ◇*There was another round of applause.* 又爆发了一阵掌声。

- when people shout during or after a performance to show that they like it, they **cheer** (sb/sth) 欢呼, 喝彩

- the noise that people make when they cheer 喝彩声, 欢呼声: **cheer, cheering** (noun U) ◇*They gave her three cheers.* 他们为她欢呼了三次。

- when people make a loud noise to show that they do not like a performance, they **boo** (at) (sb/sth) 向...发出嘘声; 喝倒彩: *The speaker was booed.* 那位演讲者招来了一片嘘声。

- the noise that people make when they boo 嘘声: **boo, booing** (noun U) ◇*There were boos from the crowd when Barnes missed the goal.* 当巴恩斯没有射中时, 人群中发出了阵阵嘘声。◇*There was more booing than clapping at the end of the performance.* 演出活动结束后, 嘘声压倒了掌声。

- when people make a long 's' sound to show that they do not like a performance, they **hiss** (at sb/sth) 向...发出咝咝声; 发嘘声

- the noise that people make when they hiss 咝咝声, 嘘声: **hiss, hissing** (noun U) ◇*The audience greeted the performers with boos and hisses.* 表演者受到了观众的阵阵嘘声和倒彩声。

■ MORE ... 更多信息

- to shout a critical comment or question at a person who is speaking or performing in public 诘难, 发难; 质问: **heckle** (sb); a person who does this 诘难者, 发难人: **heckler** ◇*When the audience started heckling him, he knew he had lost their sympathy.* 当观众开始诘难他时, 他知道自己已经失去了他们的支持。

**aut** ⇨ FAMILY

**autumn** ⇨ SEASON

**average**

1 numbers 数字

2 things and people 东西和人

1 numbers 数字

- the number you get when you add two or more figures together and then divide the total by the number of figures you added 平均数: **average; adjective; average** ◇*The average of 6, 7 and 8 is 7.* 数字 6、7、8 的平均数是 7。◇*the average age of people who buy cigarettes* 购买香烟人的平均年龄

- to say that a number is an average of other numbers, you say **on average** 平均地说, 按平均来计: *A tour guide earns about £5 an hour on average, depending on the weather and the number of tourists.* 一名导游平均一小时挣 5 英镑左右, 这要取决于天气和游客的人数。

- to do, get, etc a certain number as an average 平均做(或得到等): **average sth** ◇*My car averages 40 miles to the gallon.* 我这辆车平均每加仑油要跑 40 英里。

- (used about an amount) to result in an average (指数量) 得出平均数: **average out (at sth)** ◇*The bill should average out at about*

£6 each. 账单的平均数应该是每一笔 6 英镑左右。

## 2 things and people 东西和人

- of a size or amount that is neither very large nor very small 平均尺寸的, 中等大小的; **average** (-sized), **medium** (-sized) ◇ *an average-sized person* 一个中等个子的人 ◇ *'What were the crowds like?'* *'About average for the time of year.'* “观众的人数怎么样?” “一年中的这个时候也就差不多平均数吧。” ◇ *'Is she big or small?'* *'I'd say medium.'* “她个头是大还是小?” “我看是中等。”
- quite good but not very good 相当不错的; 一般的; 适度的; **fair**, **average** ◇ *Her work has been fair/average over the last year.* 在过去的一年里她的工作还算不错/一般。
- better/worse than the normal level 高于/低于平均水平; **above/below average** ◇ *His performance in the exams has been below average.* 他的考试成绩低于平均水平。

- normal or typical; not special or unusual or different from others 平常的; 一般的, 普通的; **average**, **ordinary** ◇ *He's a fairly average kind of guy.* 他是个挺平常的家伙。 ◇ *to be of average intelligence/weight/height* 智力/体重/身高一般 ◇ *an average student* 一个普通学生 ◇ *an ordinary person* 一个普通人

▷ being normal or typical 平常的, 一向如此的  
⇒ USUAL

## avoid/prevent

1 keeping away from sb/sth 避开某人/某事

2 stopping sth 制止某事

3 preventing movement 阻止运行

not allowing sth 不允许某事 ⇒ ALLOW

### 1 keeping away from sb/sth 避开某人/某事

- to keep away from sb/sth 避开, 避免; 躲避; **avoid** sb/sth; *noun* (U); **avoidance** ◇ *We avoided the traffic by taking another route.* 我们走另外一条路, 从而避开了交通拥挤。 ◇ *I think he's trying to avoid me.* 我想他是在尽量躲避我。 ◇ *Jane always avoids shopping on Saturday.* 简总是避免在周六去购物。
- to manage to avoid sth 设法避免; 逃过; **escape** sth/doing sth ◇ *George was lucky to escape injury when his car skidded off the road.* 乔治的车滑出了马路, 但他很幸运地逃过了受伤一劫。
- not to take part in sth 不参与; 置身于...之外; **stay/keep\* out of** sth ◇ *I'm just trying to keep out of trouble!* 我设法不要卷入麻烦之

中!

- to make it unnecessary for sb to do sth 省去, 免去; **save** sb (doing) sth ◇ *Thanks very much—you saved me having to go out to the shops.* 非常感谢——你使我没有必要去商店了。

### ■ moving in order to avoid sth 为避开而移动

- to move quickly in order to avoid sth (快速) 闪开, 避开; 躲闪; **dodge** (sth) ◇ *He managed to dodge the policeman and get into the building.* 他设法避开警察, 进入了大楼。
- to change direction suddenly in order to avoid sth 突然转向, 避让; **swerve** ◇ *The car swerved to avoid the children.* 那辆小车突然转向, 以躲闪孩子们。
- to move your head down quickly to avoid being seen or hit 突然低下头 (以避免被看见或被击中); **duck** ◇ *She ducked to avoid the flying ball.* 她突然低下头, 躲开了飞过来的球。

### 2 stopping sth 制止某事

- to cause sb not to do sth 制止, 阻止, 防止 (某人做某事); **stop** sb doing sth, (*more formal*) **prevent** sb (from) doing sth ◇ *Could you go and stop those children making such a noise?* 你能不能去制止一下那些孩子不要出这么大的声音? ◇ *My sore throat prevented me from singing in the concert.* 我嗓子疼痛, 无法在音乐会上演唱。
- to cause sth not to happen 阻止, 防止 (某事发生); **prevent** sth, **prevent** sth (from) happening, **avoid** sth ◇ *His quick action prevented an accident.* 他行动快速防止了一起事故的发生。 ◇ *We were prevented from leaving by the police.* 警察不让我们离开。 ◇ *I managed to avoid being caught.* 我设法避免被人抓住。 ◇ *to try to avoid an argument* 尽量避免引起争论
- the act of preventing sth 防止 (行为); **prevention** (*noun* U) ◇ *accident prevention* 事故的防止 ◇ *the prevention of terrorism* 防止恐怖主义
- a thing that you do in order to avoid danger or problems 预防; **precaution** ◇ *to take precautions against disease* 采取措施预防疾病
- to limit the things that can happen or that people can do 限制; 约束; **restrict** sb/sth (to sth) ◇ *The growth of the city is restricted by the surrounding mountains.* 这座城市的发展受到周围高山的限制。 ◇ *We had almost nothing to live on and were restricted to one meal a day.* 我们几乎没有赖以生存的东西, 所以被限制一天吃一顿饭。

- if you can prevent sth, it is **preventable**,

**avoidable** 可以预防的, 可以避免的; *Most accidents in the home are preventable.* 家里的大多数事故是可以预防的。◇*avoidable problems* 可以避免的问题

- if sth cannot be prevented, it is **unavoidable, inevitable, (formal) inescapable** 不可避免的; 躲避不掉的; 无法逃避的; *an unavoidable delay* 不可避免的延误 ◇*It was inevitable that she would find out the truth in the end.* 她最终将发现实情, 这是躲避不掉的。◇*The conclusion was inescapable; he had to return the money.* 结论是无法逃避的; 他必须还那笔钱。

- if you are unable to stop yourself from saying sth or doing sth, you **can't help** yourself, **can't help it, can't help** doing sth 情不自禁; 禁不住(做某事); *'Can't you stop coughing?'* *'I'm sorry—I can't help it!'* “你不能不咳嗽啊?”“对不起——我忍不住!” ◇*I can't help crying when I watch these romantic films.* 当我观看这些浪漫多情的电影时, 我情不自禁地流下了泪水。

- if you cannot prevent sth, but you decide to continue anyway, you say that it **can't be helped** 实在没法儿: *Paul can't play in the match? Oh well, it can't be helped, we'll just have to do our best without him.* 保罗在比赛中不能上场了? 唉, 实在没办法, 我们只好在没有他的情况下尽力而为了。

### ■ trying to prevent sth 试图阻止某事

- to make sb not want to do sth 使(某人)不想(做某事); 打消(某人做某事的念头): **put** sb **off** (sth/doing sth), **discourage** sb (from sth/doing sth) ◇*Seeing that film's put me off the idea of a skiing holiday!* 看了那部电影后, 我打消了去滑雪度假的想法!

- something which makes people not want to do sth 威慑(物); 阻止(物): **deterrent** ◇*the nuclear deterrent* 核威慑 ◇*A small fine just isn't a big enough deterrent against dangerous driving.* 小额罚款不会成为危险驾驶的巨大威慑。

- to try to stop sth happening 抵抗, 抵制: **resist** (sth); *noun* (U); **resistance** ◇*to resist change* 抵制变革 ◇*People have put up a lot of resistance against the new policy.* 人们竭力抵制这项新政策。

- to try very hard to stop or prevent sth 竭力阻止; 与...作斗争: **fight** sth, **fight** against sth ◇*to fight a decision* 反对这项决定 ◇*to fight against disease/unemployment/prejudice* 与疾病/失业/偏见作斗争

- to keep sb/sth safe from danger or attack 保护...免遭...: **protect** sb/sth (from sb/sth)

◇*This cream should protect your skin from the sun.* 这种乳霜应该可以保护你的皮肤免遭日晒。

▷ more on protecting 有关“保护”的更多信息 ⇨ PROTECT

■ stopping sb doing their work 阻止某人进行自己的工作

- to prevent sb/sth from making progress 阻挡, 阻碍...的进展; 拖...的后腿: **hold** sb/sth **back** ◇*She's a really good student—unfortunately her poor spelling is holding her back.* 她真是一个很不错的学生——不幸的是, 她拼写不好拖了她的后腿。

- to prevent sb from concentrating on their work 分散(注意力); **distact** sb (from sth); *noun* (U); **distraction** ◇*Some people like listening to music while they're working; others find it a distraction.* 有些人喜欢一边工作一边听音乐; 而另有些人觉得这会分散注意力。

- to prevent sth or slow down the progress that sb/sth makes 阻碍, 妨碍: **interfere** (with sth) ◇*These worries are starting to interfere with my work.* 种种忧虑正开始妨碍我的工作。

- something which stops you from making progress 障碍; 阻碍物: **obstacle, barrier** ◇*One major obstacle to progress has been lack of funds.* 缺乏资金一直是影响进展的一大障碍。

### 3 preventing movement 阻止运行

- to make it impossible for sb/sth to go into sth or along sth 封锁; **block** sth; not blocked 没有被封锁的; 畅通无阻的; **clear** ◇*We found that our way was blocked.* 我们发现路被封锁了。◇*The road is clear for miles ahead.* 前方几英里的路都畅通无阻。

- to stop sb/sth from moving 阻塞, 堵塞: **obstruct** sb/sth; something which prevents sth moving 堵塞物, 障碍物: **obstruction** ◇*Please move—you're obstructing the traffic.* 请挪一挪, 你堵塞了交通。

- to prevent sb/sth from entering a place 把...关在...之外: **shut** sb/sth **out** (of a place) ◇*The cat was bothering me so I shut it out of the room.* 那只猫一直在烦我, 所以我把它关在了屋外。

- to prevent sb from leaving a place 让...待在(某地); **keep** sb/sth **in** (a place) ◇*I'm keeping Lucy in today—she seems to have a bad cold.* 我让露西今天待在家里——她好像患了重感冒。

- to prevent sb from going near a place 使...不

靠近(某地): **keep\* sb away (from a place)**  
 ◇ *Can you keep him away while I make his birthday cake?* 我在给他做生日蛋糕时你能不能让他离开点?

- to prevent sb/sth from moving forward 阻挡, 挡住: **hold\* sb/sth back** ◇ *The police were trying to hold back the demonstrators.* 警察试图阻挡游行示威者。

## baby

- 1 being a baby 婴儿
  - 2 looking after a baby 照看婴儿
- having a baby 生小孩 ⇨ BIRTH  
 see also 另见 CHILD, ANIMAL

### 1 being a baby 婴儿

- a very young child 婴儿, 宝宝: **baby** ◇ *a baby girl/boy* 女婴/男婴 ◇ *baby clothes* 宝宝装 ◇ *a cute baby girl* 逗人喜爱的女婴
  - a baby or young child (婴) 幼儿: (*rather formal*) **infant**; *noun* (U): **infancy** ◇ *'How many will be travelling?'* *'Two adults and one infant.'* “会有几个人去旅行?” “两个成人和一个幼儿。”
  - a small child who is starting to walk 刚学步的小孩: **toddler**
  - to move slowly with the body close to the ground or on the hands and knees (四肢着地) 爬行: **crawl**
  - to produce water from your eyes, and make a noise, because you are unhappy or have hurt yourself 哭, 哭叫: **cry** ◇ *The baby cried all night.* 那个宝宝整晚都在哭。
  - to allow a liquid (saliva) to come out of the mouth 流口水, 垂涎: **dribble** ◇ *Oh no, she's dribbled all over me.* 啊呀, 不好, 她把口水全流在我身上了。
- ▷ more on crying 有关“哭”的更多信息 ⇨ CRY

### 2 looking after a baby 照看婴儿

- to look after a baby 照看, 照料(婴儿); **take\* care of sb** ◇ *When his wife left him, he had to give up his job and take care of the baby.* 妻子离开他后, 他不得不辞掉工作而照料那个婴儿。
- to comfort a crying child 安慰(哭叫的孩子): **soothe sb** ◇ *She was crying but I managed to soothe her.* 她一直在哭, 但我设法让她安静了下来。
- to hold sb closely in your arms as a sign of love 抱, 搂抱: **cuddle sb**; *noun*: **cuddle** ◇ *She gave her baby a cuddle.* 她抱着自己的宝宝。
- a rubber object that can be put in a baby's

mouth to keep it quiet and happy (婴儿的) 橡皮奶嘴: **dummy** (*AmE pacifier*)  
 - a small toy that a baby shakes to make a noise (婴儿的) 拨浪鼓: **rattle**

- going somewhere with a baby 带着婴儿去某地



**pushchair**  
(*also buggy*)  
(*AmE stroller*)  
手推婴儿车



**carrycot**  
手提式婴儿床



**pram**  
(*AmE baby carriage*)  
婴儿车

- getting a baby ready to sleep 使婴儿入睡
- a bed for a baby or a young child, with high sides to prevent the child falling out 婴儿床: **cot** (*AmE crib*)
- to put a baby in its cot so that it will sleep 让(婴儿)入睡: **put\* sb to sleep** ◇ *You'll have to be quiet now—I've just put the baby to sleep.* 现在你们得安静点儿——我刚让宝宝睡着了。
- cleaning a baby 给婴儿洗澡
- to wash a baby 给...洗澡: **bath sb, give\* sb a bath**
- powder that you put on a baby to make it dry 婴儿(爽身)粉: **baby powder** (*noun* U)
- a liquid that you put on a baby to make its skin soft 婴儿护肤液: **baby lotion** (*noun* U)
- a piece of soft thick cloth or paper that a baby or a very young child wears around its bottom and between its legs 尿布: **nappy** (*AmE diaper*) ◇ *disposable nappies* 一次性尿布
- to remove a dirty nappy and put a clean nappy on a baby 给(婴儿)换尿布: **change sb's nappy, change a baby** ◇ *Does her nappy need changing?* 她的尿布需要换吗? ◇ *Is there somewhere I can change the baby?* 我在什么地方可以给宝宝换尿布?
- to make sth wet by urinating (尿) 湿: **wet sth** ◇ *I think he's just wet his nappy—he's crying.* 我想他把尿布尿湿了——他一直在哭。
- a bowl that children sit on when they are too small to use a toilet (小孩用的) 便盆: **potty**
- giving food to a baby 给婴儿喂食
- to give food to a baby 给(婴儿)喂食: **feed\***



sb; noun, **feed** ◇ *Is it time for his feed yet?* 该给他喂饭了吧?

- food which is specially prepared for babies 婴儿食品; **baby food** (noun U)

- a piece of cloth or plastic that small children wear under their chin to protect their clothes while they are eating (系在幼儿下巴底下的)围嘴; **bib**

- a special high chair which babies sit in when they are eating (婴儿吃饭时坐的)高脚椅; **high chair**

- the milk from a mother's breast 母乳, 母奶; **breast milk** (noun U); to feed a baby with milk from the breast 给(婴儿)喂母乳; **breastfeed** (sb); a baby which is fed in this way is **breastfed** (婴儿)吃母乳的: *Are you going to breastfeed?* 你准备给孩子喂奶吗?

- a bottle which is used to give milk to a baby (婴儿的)奶瓶; (**feeding**) **bottle**

- to feed a baby with milk from a bottle 给(婴儿)喂瓶奶; **bottlefeed** (sb); a baby which is fed in this way is **bottle-fed** (婴儿)喂瓶奶的

▷ people who care for babies and children 看护婴儿和小孩的人 ⇨ CHILD

## back

- going back 回来, 回到 ⇨ COME/GO

- position 位置 ⇨ PLACE<sup>2</sup>

## bad

1 bad 糟糕的

2 worse 更糟糕的

3 very bad; worst 非常糟糕; 最糟糕

morally bad 道德败坏的 ⇨ RIGHT/  
WRONG<sup>2</sup>

see also 另见 GOOD

### 1 bad 糟糕的

- not of a good quality or standard (质量或标准)糟糕的, 很差的; **bad, poor** ◇ *Don't go to that restaurant—the service is really bad.* 不要去那家饭馆——服务真是糟透了。◇ *poor quality paper* 质量很差的纸

- in a bad way 糟糕地; **badly** ◇ *a badly written book* 写得很糟糕的一本书

- not good or pleasant 不好的; 令人作呕的; 可怕的; 不愉快的; **bad, nasty, horrible, unpleasant**; nouns (U); **nastiness, unpleasantness** ◇ *I've had a really bad day today.* 我今天过得真不愉快。◇ *He made some really nasty comments about my work.* 他针对我的

工作发表了一些令人十分恶心的评论。◇ *I had a horrible feeling that something awful was going to happen.* 我当时就有个不好的感觉, 可怕的事情将会发生。◇ *There's a rather unpleasant smell coming from the fridge.* 冰箱里飘出一种很难闻的味道。◇ *I don't like all this unpleasantness—let's be nice to each other.* 我不喜欢所有这些不愉快的事——咱们相互之间应该友善。

- not able to do sth well 很差劲的; 不擅长于…的; **bad (at sth), no good at sth, hopeless (at sth)** ◇ *bad parents/drivers* 很差劲的家长/司机 ◇ *I'm sorry, I'm no good at making speeches.* 对不起, 我不擅长讲话。◇ *Alex is hopeless at writing letters.* 阿列克斯在写信方面一窍不通。

▷ not good at doing sth 不擅长于做某事 ⇨ SKILL

- if sth makes you ill, unhealthy or unhappy, it is **bad (for you)** (对…)有害的; *Eating too much fatty food is bad for you.* 吃过多的脂肪食品对你是有害的。

- in bad health (健康)不佳, 有病; **not well, ill**; noun (U); **illness**

▷ more on illness 有关“生病”的更多信息 ⇨ ILLNESS

- if sth is not what is needed for a particular purpose, it is **wrong, unsuitable (for sth)** 弄错的; (对…)不合适的: *That's the wrong way to put on your skis.* 你穿滑雪板的方法不对。◇ *I feel I chose the wrong university.* 我觉得选错了大学。◇ *That sort of paint is unsuitable for the outside of a building.* 那种涂料不适用于大楼的外墙。

▷ more on being suitable 有关“合适”的更多信息 ⇨ USEFUL/SUITABLE

- not good enough 令人不满意的; **unsatisfactory** ◇ *Only two people came to the class yesterday—this is quite unsatisfactory.* 昨天只有两个人来上课——令人很不满意。

- below the usual or expected quality 不达标, 低于标准; 二流的; **not up to standard, below standard, second rate** ◇ *I'm afraid your work isn't up to standard.* 恐怕你的工作不符合标准。◇ *That was rather a second-rate performance, wasn't it?* 那完全是二流的演出, 是不是?

- not good or bad 过得去的, 马马虎虎的; (informal) **so-so** ◇ *'How are you today?'* 'Mm, so-so.' “你今天身体感觉如何?” “唉, 马马虎虎。”

- to make sth useless or not as good as before 使...受到损失; 损坏, 毁坏: **damage** sth; the effect of **damaging** sth 破坏, 损坏, 损失: **damage** (noun U) ◇*The fire destroyed the library and damaged some nearby buildings.* 那场大火烧毁了图书馆, 并毁坏了附近一些建筑物。◇*to damage sb's reputation* 毁坏某人的名声 ◇*The floods caused millions of pounds' worth of damage.* 洪水造成了价值几百万英镑的损失。
  - to damage sb's health, a situation, etc 损害(健康); 破坏(形势等): **harm** sb/sth; noun (U): **harm**; causing harm 有害的, 致伤的: **harmful**
  - to be careless or make a mistake, with the result that sth is no longer good 破坏, 毁坏, 损坏; **spoil** sth, **ruin** sth ◇*Don't put too much salt in the soup—you'll spoil it.* 别往汤里放太多的盐——你会把汤糟蹋了。◇*I'm afraid I've ruined your jacket—I'll buy you a new one.* 恐怕我把你的夹克衫损坏了——我给你买一件新的吧。
- ▷ more on damage 有关“损坏”的更多信息 ⇨ DAMAGE

## 2 worse 更糟糕的

- the comparative form of 'bad'; of a lower quality, less suitable, etc (bad 的比较级) 比...更糟糕, 更低劣, 更不合适: **worse** (than sb/sth) ◇*This shop is even worse than the last one we went into.* 这家商店比我们进去的上一家甚至还要糟糕。◇*I was frightened of getting into worse difficulties.* 我害怕陷入更恶劣的困境。
- the comparative of 'badly'; in a way that is less good (badly 的比较级) 比...更差, 更糟糕: **worse** (than sb/sth) ◇*Good heavens! You sing even worse than I do!* 天啊! 你甚至比我唱得还糟!
- lower in quality (质量) 低劣的: **inferior** ◇*The clothes were cheaper but also of inferior quality.* 这些衣服要便宜一些, 但是质量也要差一些。
- to become worse than before 变坏, 恶化: **get' worse**, **worsen**, **deteriorate**; noun (U) 变坏, 恶化: **deterioration** ◇*The situation is getting worse by the day.* 形势在一天天地恶化。◇*Unfortunately her condition has worsened since the last time you visited.* 不幸的是, 自从你上次探望以后, 她的状况更加恶化了。◇*The standards in the school have deteriorated badly since the previous headmaster left.* 自从前任校长离去后, 这所学校的水平已严重下降。
- (used about a situation that was already

bad) to become worse (指本已糟糕的局面) 越来越糟: **go' from bad to worse** ◇*Things seem to be going from bad to worse—what are we going to do now?* 事情似乎变得越来越糟了——现在我们准备怎么办?

- to make sth worse 使...加重, 加剧: **aggravate** sth ◇*Don't laugh at him—you'll only aggravate the situation.* 别取笑他——你只会使形势加剧。

## 3 very bad; worst 非常糟糕; 最糟糕

- worse than anything/anybody else 最糟糕的; **worst** ◇*It was the worst holiday I had ever had.* 这是我曾经度过的最差劲的假期。◇*What has been the worst experience in your life?* 你生活中最惨的经历是什么?
- in a way that is worse than any other 最糟糕(地); (the) **worst** ◇*A lot of us sang badly but I'm sure I sang the worst.* 我们许多人唱歌都很糟糕, 但我敢说我是唱得最差的。
- very bad 极糟糕的; 令人可怕的; 非常讨厌的; **awful**, **terrible**, **dreadful** ◇*She failed her exams? How awful!* 她几门考试都没有过吗? 太糟糕了! ◇*He's a terrible driver—he's already had three accidents this year.* 他是名驾驶技术极差的司机——今年已经出了三次事了。
- extremely bad 令人十分厌恶的; 令人震惊的; 难以忍受的; **atrocious** (adverb **atrociously**), **appalling** (adverb **appallingly**), **horrendous** (adverb **horrendously**) ◇*I think she's behaved atrociously.* 我觉得她的行为太令人厌恶了。◇*How could he tell all those lies? It's quite appalling.* 他怎么能说那些谎话呢? 真是太可怕了。◇*Sorry we're late—the traffic on the motorway was horrendous.* 对不起我们迟到了——高速公路上的交通真是可怕极了。
- very bad, and therefore disappointing 非常糟糕的; 令人懊恼的: (informal) **lousy** ◇*I had a lousy time at the party—I felt really ill all evening.* 晚会上我极不舒服——整个晚上我感到像是真的病了。

**Note** 用法说明: **lousy** cannot be used to talk about sth that is necessarily bad, such as an accident or failing exams, but only about sth that might be good, like a party. **lousy** 不能用来谈及必定不好的事情, 诸如事故、考试不及格等, 而只能用来谈及好的事情, 如聚会。

- a bad problem, situation, etc is **serious** (问题、形势等) 严重的; noun (U): **seriousness** ◇*a serious illness* 重病 ◇*The pollution in this area is getting serious.* 这个地区的污染正变得日趋严重。◇*I don't think any of us*

appreciated the seriousness of the situation. 我认为我们中的任何人都没有意识到形势的严重。

- too bad to bear 无法忍受的, 不可容忍的: **unbearable** (*adverb unbearably*), **intolerable** (*adverb intolerably*) ◇ *unbearable pain* 无法忍受的疼痛 ◇ *intolerable suspense* 让人受不了的提心吊胆 ◇ *The journey seemed intolerably long.* 旅途看似漫长得让人无法忍受。

- frightening, evil 邪恶的, 险恶的, 可怕的, 恐怖的: **sinister, horrible, horrific** ◇ *There's a rather sinister feeling in this house—I don't like it at all.* 这房子里让人觉得相当不快——我一点都不喜欢。◇ *The horrible face of the monster suddenly appeared at the window.* 妖怪那张恐怖的脸突然出现在窗前。◇ *I've just had a horrific dream.* 我刚刚做了一个可怕的梦。

- extremely unpleasant; that can make you feel ill 糟透了的; 极其恶心的; 令人作呕的: **disgusting, foul, revolting** ◇ *The beds were uncomfortable and the food was disgusting.* 床铺很不舒服, 食物也糟透了。◇ *A foul/revolting smell was coming from the river.* 从河里散发出一股令人恶心的气味。

■ very bad events 非常糟糕的事件

- (used to talk about an event) having extremely bad results (用来谈及某一事件) 糟透了的; 灾难性的: **catastrophic, disastrous** (*adverb disastrously*); an event which has very bad effects 灾难, 灾祸, 惨剧: **catastrophe, disaster** ◇ *'How was your exam?'* *'Catastrophic.'* “你的考试考得如何?” “糟透了。” ◇ *My interview went disastrously.* 我的面试情况糟透了。◇ *There's been a terrible disaster—hundreds of people have been killed.* 发生了一起可怕的惨剧——有好几百人丧了命。

- (used to talk about an event) causing death or great sadness (用来谈及某一事件) 悲剧的; 悲惨的, 可悲的: **tragic** (*adverb tragically*); an event which causes death or great sadness 悲剧, 惨剧; 可悲: **tragedy** ◇ *It's quite tragic, what happened to that young couple.* 那对年轻夫妇发生的事令人悲痛欲绝。◇ *It's a tragedy that so many young people have never had a job.* 这么多年年轻人从来没有找到过一份工作真是一场悲剧。

- a bad surprise 震惊; 打击: **shock, blow** ◇ *I think it came as quite a blow for him when he lost his job.* 我想他丢掉了自己的工作一定受到了相当大的打击。

- bad consequences 不良后果; 副作用: **ill**

**effects** ◇ *Despite eating the fish, I didn't suffer any ill effects.* 尽管吃了鱼, 我没有任何不适之感。

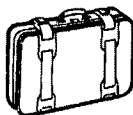
## bag

see also 另见 CONTAINER

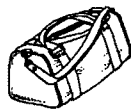
▷ see picture below 见下面图片



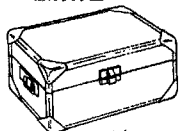
**rucksack**  
(AmE **backpack**)  
旅行背包



**suitcase**  
手提箱



**holdall**  
(AmE **carry-all**)  
手提旅行袋



**trunk**  
大衣柜



**handbag**  
(AmE **purse**)  
手提包



**briefcase**  
公文包

- a bag for carrying sports clothes and equipment (装运动服及设备的) 运动包: **sports bag**  
- a small bag, worn on a belt around your waist, used for carrying money and other possessions (系在腰间的) 腰包: (BrE, informal) **bumbag**

■ using bags for travelling 旅行用的包

- the bags, etc used for carrying your things on a journey 行李(包): **luggage** (*noun* U), **baggage** (*noun* U) ◇ *'How much luggage are you taking with you?'* *'Just one suitcase.'* “你随身带多少行李?” “就一个手提箱。” ◇ *The security people were carefully checking everyone's baggage.* 安检人员仔细地检查每个人的行李。

- luggage that weighs more than the limit set by an airline (超出航空公司规定的) 超重行李: **excess baggage** (*noun* U)

- bags, etc that you take with you to the seating area of an aeroplane (坐飞机时可以随身携带的) 手提行李: **hand luggage** (AmE **hand baggage**) (*noun* U) ◇ *Can I take my guitar as hand luggage?* 我能把吉他当作手提行李随身携带吗?

- a piece of paper with your name and address on that you tie to a bag (系在包上的) 标签: **label** ◇ *Have you put labels on all your bags?* 你在所有的包上都系标签了吗?

- to put your things into a suitcase, etc before you travel or go on holiday (旅行前) 打包, 装

行李: **pack** (sth); *noun* (U); **packing**

◇Don't forget to pack your toothbrush! 别忘了装牙刷! ◇Have you packed yet? 你装行李了吗? ◇I haven't done my packing yet. 我还没有装行李。

- to take your things out of a suitcase, etc when you arrive somewhere 打开行李, 开包: **unpack** (sth) ◇I'll meet you in the bar later. I want to unpack first. 我稍后在酒吧里与你碰头。我先要打开行李。

- a person whose job is to carry luggage at a station, airport, etc (车站、机场等处的)行李搬运工: **porter**

- a vehicle that you put your luggage on so that you can push it easily (行李)手推车: (**luggage**) **trolley** (AmE **baggage cart**)

- the part of a car where you put luggage (汽车后部的)行李箱: **boot** (AmE **trunk**)

- a shelf above the seats on a train, bus, etc where you put hand-luggage (火车、汽车等座位上方的)行李架: **luggage-rack**

- a place at a railway station, etc where you can leave your luggage for a short time (火车站等处的)行李寄存处: **left-luggage office** (AmE **baggage room**)

▷ more on travelling 有关“旅行”的更多信息 ⇨ TRAVEL

**bake** ⇨ COOK

## ball

see also 另见 GAME

- the round thing that people use in games 球: **ball** ◇The children were playing with a ball in the street. 孩子们当时正在街上玩球。◇a ball game (= a game played with a ball) 球类运动

- to make a ball move through the air with your hand(s) 投, 扔, 抛, 掷(球): **throw** sth; *noun*: **throw** ◇Throw me the ball. 把球扔给我。◇That was a good throw. 那是漂亮的一投。

- to make a ball move with your foot 踢(球): **kick** sth; *noun*: **kick** ◇He kicked the ball into the net. 他把球踢进了网里。◇Give it a good kick. 踢出漂亮的一脚。

- to hit a ball with your head 用头顶(球): **head** sth; *noun*: **header** 头球 ◇He headed the ball into the goal. 他头球破门。

- to make a ball move with a bat, racket, etc (用球拍等)击打(球): **hit** sth; *noun*: **hit** ◇She hit the ball over the net. 她把球打过了网。

- when sb throws a ball and you manage to take hold of it in your hand, you **catch** it 接住, 抓住(球); *noun*: **catch** ◇Catch! (= catch the ball) 接球! ◇He made/took a brilliant catch. 他来了一个漂亮的接球。

- to give the ball to another player in a game, either by throwing it or by kicking it 传(球): **pass** sth (to sb); *noun*: **pass** ◇Pass the ball over here! 把球传到这边来! ◇a long accurate pass 准确的长传(球)

- when a ball moves quickly up or away after it has hit a hard surface, it **bounces** (球)反弹, 跳起; to make a ball do this 使(球)反弹: **bounce** sth ◇The ball bounced over the fence and disappeared into the grass. 球跳过了篱笆, 消失在草丛中。◇Tennis players bounce the ball a few times before they begin to play. 网球运动员在开打前让球在地上反弹几下。

## bank

see also 另见 PAY, MONEY

- an organization which keeps money safely for its customers 银行: **bank**

- a type of bank which specializes in lending money to people who want to buy a house 房屋互助会: **building society**

- a local office of a bank (某一银行的)支行: **branch** ◇Where's the nearest branch of the Bank of Scotland? 最近的苏格兰银行的支行在什么地方?

- the type of business done by banks 银行业务: **banking** (*noun* U) ◇the financial sector, including banking, insurance and investment services 包括银行、保险和投资服务在内的金融业

- the person who is in charge of a branch of a bank (银行)经理: (**bank**) **manager**

- a person who works in a bank (银行)职员: (**bank**) **clerk**

- the person that you pay money to or get money from 出纳(员): **cashier**

- a person who owns a bank or who has an important job in a bank 银行家; 银行业者: **banker**

- the long flat surface where customers are served 柜台: **counter**

- a machine outside a bank where you can get money 自动提款机: **cash dispenser**, **cash machine**

- to keep your money in a particular bank 把(钱)存入银行: **bank with** sth ◇I bank with

*Barclays*. 我把钱存在巴克莱银行。

- the arrangement by which a bank looks after your money (银行) 账户: (**bank**) **account**

■ keeping your money in a bank 把钱存入银行

- an account from which you can take out money at any time by using a cheque book or cheque card 活期账户: **current account** (*AmE* **checking account**)

- an account where your money earns interest 定期存款, 储蓄账户: **deposit account**, **savings account**

- an account which you share with sb else 联合存款账户: **joint account**

- to start a new account with a bank 新开(一个户头): **open** an account

- to stop using an account 结清(一个户头): **close** an account

■ using a bank account 使用银行账户

- to add money to your account 给(账户里)存入钱: **pay** / **put** money in (to an account) ◇ *I paid £500 into my account.* 我在我的账户里存入 500 英镑。

- a book used for putting money into or taking money out of some kinds of account 银行存折: **passbook**

- to take money from your account 从(账户里)支取钱: **take** / **get** money out (of an account), (*more formal*) **withdraw** money (from an account) ◇ *I'd like to withdraw £200, please.* 请给我支取 200 英镑。

- to get money from your account you write a **cheque** (*AmE* **check**) 支票 or use your **passbook** 银行存折

- to get money from a cash machine you need a **bank card** 银行信用卡 and a secret number called a **PIN number** (信用卡) 密码

- ▷ more on cheques 有关“支票”的更多信息 ⇨ CHEQUE

- when a bank puts money into your account, it **credits** your account (**with** sth) 把(钱)记入借方, 存入(账户); when it takes money out, it **debits** your account (**with** sth) 把(钱)记入贷方, 从(账户里)支取: *They told me they had credited my account with £20.* 他们告诉我, 他们已经把 20 英镑存入了我的户头。

- an arrangement by which a bank pays a certain amount of money regularly, for example to pay a bill (银行定期支付账单等的) 长期委托书: **standing order**

- an arrangement by which money is automatically taken out of your account in order to pay a bill 直接借记(指银行从某人账户里自动扣除款项以支付账单): **direct debit** (*noun C/U*) ◇ *I pay my electricity bill by direct debit.* 我通过直接借记方式来支付电费。

■ the amount of money in an account 账户里的金额

- the amount of money in your account (银行) 结存: (**bank**) **balance**

- a list showing how much you have paid into your account, how much you have taken out and how much you have left (银行的) 结算单: **statement**

- if you still have some money in your account, you are **in credit**, (*informal*) **in the black** (账户里) 有存款, 有盈余

- if you spend more money than you have in your account, you are **overdrawn**, (*informal*) **in the red** (账户) 透支, 出现赤字

- an amount of money that you spend that is more than the amount that you have in your account 透支额: **overdraft** ◇ *She wants to pay off her overdraft before she gets married.* 她想要在结婚前还清自己透支的钱。

## bar/pub

see also 另见 ALCOHOL, BEER, WINE, DRINK

- a place where people go to buy alcoholic drinks and meet their friends 小酒馆, 酒吧: **pub** (*AmE* **bar**), (*formal*) **public house** ◇ *We're off to the pub for a beer.* 我们去小酒馆喝一杯啤酒。

- the pub you usually go to is your **local** 邻近小酒馆

- a room (in a pub, hotel, restaurant, etc) where (especially alcoholic) drinks are served 酒吧: **bar** ◇ *a hotel bar* 宾馆酒吧 ◇ *a cocktail bar* 鸡尾酒酒吧 ◇ *a coffee bar* 咖啡馆 ◇ *a theatre bar* 剧院酒吧

- the long narrow high table or counter where drinks are served 酒吧柜台, 吧台: **the bar** ◇ *'Where's Mary?'* *'I think she's at the bar getting some drinks.'* “玛丽在哪里?” “我想她在吧台那边弄一些喝的。”

- a machine (often found in bars and pubs) which you can play games on 吃角子老虎机(一种在酒吧和小酒馆里经常有人玩的游戏机): **fruit machine**, **slot machine**

- a machine which plays music (投币式) 自动唱机: **jukebox** ◇ *Shall I put something on the*

*jukebox*? 我要不要在自动唱机里投入硬币使其唱起来呢?

- some games which people sometimes play in bars and pubs (通常在酒吧和小酒馆里玩的) 落袋弹子游戏, 台球, 飞镖: **pool, billiards, darts**

▷ more on pool, billiards and darts 有关“落袋弹子游戏、台球和飞镖”的更多信息 ⇒ **GAME**

■ people in a pub 小酒馆里的人

- a man who serves you drinks from behind the bar 酒吧侍者, 酒吧服务生: **barman** (*AmE bartender*); a woman who serves you drinks 酒吧女侍: **barmaid**

- the man/woman who owns or manages a pub 酒吧老板/女老板: **landlord/landlady**

- a person who usually goes to one particular pub (某一酒吧的) 常客, 老主顾: **regular**  
◇ *They know me well here. I'm a regular.* 这里的人很了解我。我是常客了。

■ drinking in a pub 在小酒馆里喝酒

- to choose a drink 选择喝...: **have** sth  
◇ *What'll you have?* 你想喝什么? ◇ *I think I'll have a gin and tonic.* 我想来一杯加奎宁水的杜松子酒。

- to fetch a drink (for example from a bar) 弄来, 去拿来(例如从酒吧里): **get**\* sth  
◇ *Could you get me another gin and tonic?* 你能再给我来一杯加奎宁水的杜松子酒吗?

- to get a drink for another person 给人买(喝的): **buy**\* sb sth  
◇ *I'll buy you a beer.* 我给你买一份啤酒。

- a number of drinks (one for each member of a group) 一份, 一客(饮料): **round**  
◇ *Shall we have another round?* 我们要不要再喝一巡? ◇ *It's my round!* (= It's my turn to buy the drinks.) 该我来买喝的了!

- the times that a pub is open (酒吧) 开门营业时间: **opening hours**

- the time that a pub closes (酒吧) 关门时间: **closing time**  
◇ *We'd better finish our drinks—it's almost closing time.* 我们最好喝完自己的饮料——差不多快到关门时间了。

- the last ten or twenty minutes before closing time 饮干时间(酒吧关门前的最后十几分钟): **drinking-up time**

■ MORE ... 更多信息

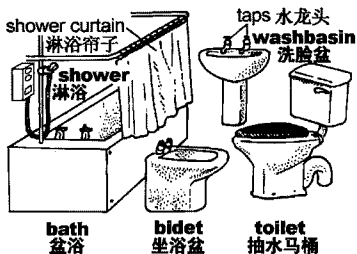
- to visit a lot of different pubs in an evening 逐店闲饮(一晚上去好几家酒吧喝酒): **go on a pub crawl**  
◇ *'What are you doing tonight?'* *'I'm going on a pub crawl with some friends.'* “今天晚上你干什么去了?” “我和一些朋友逐店闲饮去了。”

## basketball ⇒ SPORT

## bathroom

see also 另见 **TOILET, ROOM, HOUSE**

- a room where there is a bath and a washbasin and sometimes a toilet 洗澡间; 卫生间: **bathroom**



- a kind of handle that you turn to let water into a bath, basin, etc (放水的) 龙头: **tap**  
◇ *the hot/cold tap* 热水/冷水龙头

- to turn a tap to start or stop water coming out of it 打开/关掉(水龙头); **turn sth on/off**  
◇ *Please don't forget to turn the hot water tap off.* 请别忘了关掉热水龙头。

- to start water flowing into a bath (给浴缸里) 放水: **run\*** a bath  
◇ *Shall I run your bath for you?* 要不要我给你的浴缸里放上水?

- if the bath is so full that water pours over the edge, it **overflows** (水) 溢满, 溢出: *Water came through the ceiling when the bath overflowed upstairs.* 当楼上的浴缸溢出水时, 水从天花板上漏了出来。

- to allow water to go out of the bath, basin, etc 把(水)放出, 放掉: **let\*** the water out  
◇ *If the bath is too full, let some of the water out.* 如果浴缸太满的话, 就放掉一些水。

- the hole where the water leaves a bath or basin (浴缸或洗脸池的) 排水孔: **plughole**

- a piece of rubber, metal or plastic which fits tightly into a plughole (排水孔的) 塞子: **plug**  
◇ *to put the plug in* 把塞子塞进去 ◇ *to pull the plug out* 把塞子拔掉

- a small cloth that you use for washing your face (洗脸用的) 法兰绒布块, 洗脸毛巾: **flannel, facecloth** (*AmE wash-cloth*)

- a piece of cloth or paper that you use for drying yourself 毛巾, 纸巾: **towel**  
◇ *a hand towel* 擦手巾 ◇ *a bath towel* 洗澡毛巾 ◇ *paper towels* 纸巾

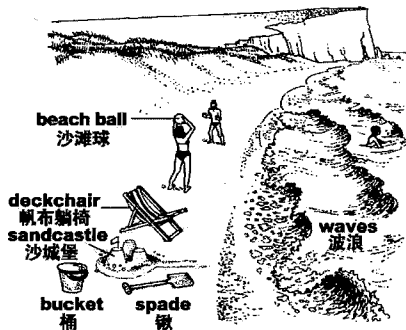
- a bar that you hang towels on 毛巾架: **towel rail**

- a mat that you stand on beside a bath 浴室地垫; **bath mat**
- a substance which you use with water to wash yourself or to clean things 肥皂; **soap** (noun U) ◇ a bar of soap 一块肥皂 ◇ bath soap 浴皂
- a liquid that you use for washing your hair 洗发香波, 洗发液; **shampoo** (noun U)
- a liquid that you can add to the water in a bath to make a lot of bubbles and a pleasant smell 泡沫浴液; 浴油; **bubble bath** (noun U), **bath oil** (noun U)
- ▷ having a bath or shower 洗澡, 淋浴 ⇨ WASH
- a kind of loose coat that you wear before or after a bath 浴袍, 浴衣;  **dressing gown, bathrobe** (AmE also robe)
- MORE ... 更多信息
- a type of bath where you sit in a room which is very hot and full of steam 桑拿浴, 蒸气浴; **sauna**, a room where you can have this kind of bath 桑拿浴室; **sauna** ◇ to have / take a sauna 洗桑拿浴
- when a bathroom joins another room as part of a set, it is **en suite** (浴室与另一间屋子) 相连的, 配套的; a bedroom with en suite bathroom 一间配有浴室的卧室

## beach

see also 另见 SEA

- an area of land by the sea, usually covered with sand or stones, and often covered by the sea at high tide 沙滩, 海滩; **beach** ◇ She spent the whole afternoon lying on the beach. 她整个下午都在沙滩上躺着。
- the land at the edge of the sea 岸, 海岸; **shore** (noun C/U), **seashore** (noun U) ◇ The swimmer kept close to the shore. 游泳者一直保持在岸边近处游泳。
- the type of ground found in deserts and on beaches, made of tiny pieces of stone 沙, 沙子; **sand** (noun U); having a lot of sand 多沙的; **sandy** ◇ children playing in the sand 在沙地上玩耍的孩子们
- a smooth, round stone that is found near the sea 鹅卵石; **pebble** ◇ a pebble beach (= a beach with a lot of pebbles) 鹅卵石沙滩
- the hard outer part of a small sea animal which you can find at the beach 贝壳; **shell**
- a steep, rocky part of the coast (海岸的) 峭壁, 悬崖; **cliff**
- a low hill of sand by the sea or in the desert 沙丘; **dune, sand dune**
- a raised line of water which moves across the surface of the sea 波浪, 波涛; **wave**
- the regular rising and falling of the level of the sea 潮汐; **tide** ◇ high/low tide 满潮/低潮
- ▷ more on waves and tides 有关“波涛和潮汐”的更多信息 ⇨ SEA
- an area on the coast where people go on holiday 海边, 海滨; **seaside** (noun singular) ◇ a holiday by the seaside 海边度假
- a town with a lot of hotels by the sea (海滨) 度假胜地; (**seaside**) **resort**
- the street which goes along the edge of the sea in a seaside town 海滨人行道, 滨海区; **front, seafront**
- a large structure which is built out into the sea, and which has entertainments and amusements for people who are on holiday (伸向海中、供度假游人娱乐消遣用的) 长堤, 突堤; **pier**
- activities by the sea 海边的活动



- to swim in the sea or in a lake or river 游泳; **bathe**; noun (U); **bathing** ◇ a good beach for bathing 一片很适合游泳的沙滩
- to walk in bare feet in shallow water, for example in the sea 涉水, 戏水; **paddle** ◇ We sat on the sand and watched the children paddling. 我们坐在沙滩上看孩子们戏水。
- to take off most of your clothes and sit or lie in the sun to make your skin go brown 日光浴; **sunbathe**
- to stand or lie on a special board (a surfboard) and ride on a wave towards the shore (在冲浪板上) 冲浪; **surf**; a person who surfs 冲浪人, 冲浪运动员; **surfer** ◇ We spent the day surfing and sunbathing. 一天来我们又冲浪又晒日光浴。
- to swim with a tube (a snorkel) which

allows you to breathe underwater 使用水下呼吸管潜水: **snorkel**

▷ swimming 游泳 ⇒ SWIM

**bean** ⇒ VEGETABLE

## beautiful/attractive

1 finding sb/sth attractive 发现...很有吸引力

2 people 人

3 things 事物

4 places 地点

5 not attractive 没有吸引力的

liking a person or thing 喜欢某人或某物  
⇒ LIKE

1 finding sb/sth attractive 发现...很有吸引力

- if you find sb/sth interesting or pleasing, you are **attracted** (to them/it) 被吸引(到...); to cause sb to find sb/sth interesting or pleasing 吸引某人(注意...), 使某人感兴趣(于...): **attract** sb (to sb/sth) ◇We were attracted to one another from the moment we met. 从我们相遇的那一刻, 我们相互就被对方吸引住了。◇What attracted you to the job? 是什么使你这份工作感兴趣?

- (used about things or ideas) to interest or please sb (事物或想法)使人感兴趣, 让人喜欢: **appeal** (to sb); **noun** (U); **appeal**; **adjective**; **appealing** 吸引人的 ◇The idea of working abroad doesn't appeal to me at all. 对要去国外工作的念头我一点都不感到有兴趣。◇After I saw the accident, motor-racing lost its appeal for me. 目睹了那次事故之后, 我对汽车赛失去了兴趣。◇A day on the river? That sounds appealing. 在江上去度过一天? 听起来挺诱人的。

- the experience of being attracted to sb 吸引(力), 诱惑(力); **attraction** (for/to sb) (**noun** U/C) ◇sexual attraction 性吸引 ◇I felt an immediate attraction to her. 我感到马上就喜欢上她了。

2 people 人

- a person's appearance in general 外貌, 相貌: **looks** (**noun plural**) ◇He was known for his good looks rather than his talent. 他之所以知名是由于长相好, 而不是有才华。

- a woman or girl who is pleasing to look at is **pretty**, **attractive** (女人或女孩)长得可爱的, 长得好看的; very attractive 漂亮的, 美丽的: **beautiful** ◇Do you think she's attractive? 你觉得她长得好看吗?

- a man or boy who is pleasing to look at is **attractive**, **good-looking**, **handsome** (男

人或男孩)长得好看的, 英俊的, 潇洒的

- (used mainly about children and babies) prettily attractive (主要指孩子和婴儿)长得甜甜的, 可爱的: **sweet**, (*especially* AmE) **cute** ◇a sweet little baby 一个甜蜜可爱的小宝贝 ◇a child with a sweet face 长着一张甜甜脸蛋的孩子 ◇I think babies look cute in blue and pink. 我觉得婴儿穿蓝色和粉红色衣服看起来可爱。

- excitingly attractive 富有魅力的, 迷人的: **glamorous**; **noun** (U); **glamour** ◇She looks very glamorous in her expensive new clothes. 穿上那套昂贵的新衣服, 她显得楚楚动人。  
- sexually attractive 性诱惑的, 性感的: **seductive**, (*informal*) **sexy** ◇She thought he looked very sexy in his black leather jacket. 她觉得他穿着那身黑色的皮夹克显得非常性感。

- to look as attractive as possible 显得最好看: **look your best**

- substances that you use to make yourself more attractive 化妆品: **cosmetics** (**noun plural**)

- a place where people go for beauty treatments 美容美发厅, 美容院: **beauty salon**, **beauty parlour** (AmE **beauty parlor**); a person whose job is to try to make people look beautiful 美容师: **beautician**

▷ more on cosmetics 有关“化妆品”的更多信息  
⇒ COSMETICS

3 things 事物

- if sth is pleasing to look at, listen to, think about, etc, it is **attractive** 看(听)起来很不错的; 有吸引力的, 有魅力的 (**adverb** **attractively**); **noun** (U); **attractiveness** ◇an attractive idea/personality 一个听起来很不错的主意/很有魅力的个性 ◇The table was very attractively decorated. 桌子装饰得非常好看。  
- something that people find attractive 吸引人之物, 诱惑物: **attraction** (of sth) ◇a tourist attraction 旅游胜地 ◇the attractions of living in the country 住在乡下的种种诱人之处

- very attractive or pleasing 漂亮的, 美丽的; 可爱的: **beautiful**, (*informal*) **lovely**; **noun** (U); **beauty** ◇beautiful eyes/music/weather 美丽的眼睛/优美的音乐/晴朗宜人的天气 ◇What a lovely day! 天多好呀! ◇the beauty of the countryside 乡下的美景

- pleasant to look at 漂亮的, 可爱的: **pretty**; **noun** (U); **prettiness** ◇pretty wallpaper 漂亮的墙纸

- attractive, making you want to do or try it 诱人的, 有诱惑力的: **tempting** ◇a tempting



offer 很诱人的出价 ◇ *The food looked very tempting.* 食物看上去非常诱人。

- so interesting that you must do or try it 无法抗拒的, 非常诱人的: **irresistible** ◇ *an irresistible suggestion* 非常诱人的建议

#### 4 places 地点

- a place which is famous for its attractive scenery 风景点; **beauty spot**
- pretty and interesting 美丽如画的: **picturesque** ◇ *a picturesque little village in the hills* 群山中一个美丽如画的小村庄
- having beautiful scenery 风景宜人的: **scenic** ◇ *We took the scenic route home, avoiding the motorway and the city.* 我们回家时走的是那条风景宜人的路线, 避开了高速公路和城市。
- very impressive and beautiful 壮观的, 引人入胜的: **spectacular** ◇ *a spectacular view of the mountains* 蔚为壮观的山区景色

#### 5 not attractive 没有吸引力的

- not attractive 没有吸引力的, 不迷人的: **unattractive**
- (used especially about a woman or girl) not attractive (尤指女人或女孩) 相貌平平的, **plain** ◇ *I find her rather plain compared to her sisters.* 我发现与其姐妹们相比, 她长得相貌平平。
- very unattractive 丑的, 难看的: **ugly**; *noun* (U): **ugliness** ◇ *an ugly building/car* 丑陋的建筑/汽车
- very ugly 极丑的, 丑得可怕的: **hideous** ◇ *a hideous orange and purple carpet* 一块难看的橙紫色地毯
- a very large and ugly building 大而丑的建筑物; 极难看的东西: **monstrosity, eyesore** ◇ *The tower block was a monstrosity which should never have been built.* 那座高层建筑又大又丑, 根本就不应该修建。◇ *The new council building is a real eyesore.* 新建的市政大楼真是难看极了。

#### ■ MORE ... 更多信息

- to make sth appear more attractive than it really is 使有魅力, 使更有吸引力; 美化: **glamorize** sth ◇ *Films often glamorize violence.* 电影常常美化暴力。

### because

- what makes sth happen 使某事发生的原因 ⇨ CAUSE/EFFECT
- giving the reason for sth 给出理由 ⇨ REASON

### become ⇨ CHANGE

## bed

- 1 beds 床
- 2 the things on a bed 床上物品
- 3 bedrooms 卧室
- 4 going to bed and getting up 上床睡觉和起床

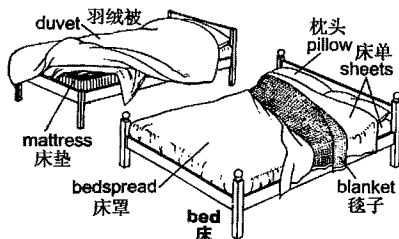
see also 另见 SLEEP, ROOM, FURNITURE

#### 1 beds 床

- a piece of furniture that you lie on when you sleep 床: **bed**
- a bed for one person 单人床: **single bed**
- a bed for two people 双人床: **double bed**
- a pair of single beds 成对单人床: **twin beds**
- a pair of beds built one on top of the other 双层床: **bunk beds**
- a bed for a baby 幼儿床: **cot** (*AmE crib*)
- a bed that can be folded up 行军床, 折叠床: **camp bed** (*AmE cot*)
- a sofa that you can make into a bed 沙发床, 两用沙发: **sofa bed**
- the top end of a bed is its **head** 床头
- the bottom end of a bed is its **foot** 床脚, *He was standing at the foot of the bed.* 他当时站在床脚边。
- the area that is next to a bed is the **bedside** 床边: *She sat at his bedside all night long.* 她一整夜都坐在他的床边。

- a train with beds (火车) 卧车: **sleeper**; a railway coach which has beds (火车的) 卧铺车厢: **sleeping car** ◇ *the overnight sleeper from London to Inverness* 从伦敦到因弗内斯的夕发朝至的卧铺火车
- a sleeping place on a train, ship, etc (火车、轮船等的) 卧铺: **berth** ◇ *a cabin with four berths* 有四个卧铺的船舱 ◇ *a top berth* 上层卧铺
- a bed which is built into the wall, for example on a train or ship (火车或轮船上的) 靠墙床铺, 卧铺: **bunk**
- a bed made of canvas or strong net, which is hung up at both ends 吊床: **hammock**
- a large, soft bag that you use for sleeping in when you go camping, etc (露营等用的) 睡袋: **sleeping bag**

#### 2 the things on a bed 床上物品



- a cover for a pillow 枕套: **pillowcase**
- the sheet that goes on top of you(盖在身上的)被单: **top sheet**; the sheet that goes underneath you(垫在身下的)床单: **bottom sheet**

- a large piece of material (often made of wool) which keeps you warm in bed 毯子, 毛毯: **blanket**
- a thick cover that is filled with warm material, for example feathers 羽绒被, 被子: **duvet, quilt** (AmE **comforter**)
- a cover for a duvet or a quilt 羽绒被/被子套: **duvet/quilt cover**
- an attractive cover for a bed that you put on top of sheets and blankets 床罩: **bedspread**
- a general word for the sheets, blankets, etc on a bed 床上用品(总称): **bedclothes** (noun plural) ◇*She pulled the bedclothes off him and said: 'Get up!'* 她掀开他的被窝, 叫道: “起床!”

- a blanket which is heated by electricity 电热毯: **electric blanket**
- a rubber container that is filled with hot water and put in a bed to warm it (使被窝暖和的)热水瓶: **hot-water bottle**

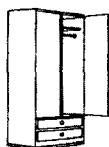
#### ■ making a bed 整理床铺

- when you tidy the bedclothes on a bed after sleeping in it, you **make** the bed 整理床铺, 整理卧具: *The children all had to make their own beds.* 孩子们全都得自己整理床铺。
- if the bedclothes are untidy after a bed has been slept in, the bed is **unmade** (床)未铺好的
- when you replace bedclothes with clean ones, you **change** them or **change the bed** 换洗床上用品: *The chambermaid in the hotel changes the sheets every day.* 宾馆的房间女服务员每天都要换洗床单。◇*We usually change the beds once a week.* 我们通常一周换洗一次床被。

### 3 bedrooms 卧室

- a room which is used for sleeping in 卧室, 卧房: **bedroom** ◇*a double bedroom* 双人卧室
  - a large bedroom with a number of beds in it, especially in a school, etc (尤指学校等处的)宿舍, 集体宿舍: **dormitory** ◇*the girls' dormitory* 女生宿舍
  - a hospital room with beds in it (医院里的)病房: **ward** ◇*the children's ward* 儿童病房
- ▷ bedrooms in hotels 宾馆里的卧房 ⇔ HOTEL

#### ■ the furniture in a bedroom 卧室里的家具



wardrobe  
衣柜



dressing table  
梳妆台



chest of drawers  
五斗柜

- a small table which is kept beside the bed 床头柜: **bedside table**

### 4 going to bed and getting up 上床睡觉和起床

#### ■ going to bed 上床睡觉

- when you decide to rest in a bed, usually for the night, you **go** to bed 上床睡觉: *Last night I went to bed early.* 昨晚我很早就上床睡觉了。
- when you lie down on a bed, under the covers, you **get** into bed 钻进被窝: *I fell asleep as soon as I got into bed.* 我一钻进被窝便很快睡着了。
- when you are lying or sitting under the covers of a bed, you are **in bed** 在床上: *The children are already in bed.* 孩子们已经上床了。
- if you help a child to go to bed, you **put** them to bed 安顿(孩子)上床睡觉: *I'll ring you after putting the children to bed.* 我把孩子们安顿睡觉后再给你打电话。

- to be in a flat position 躺: **lie** ◇*I was lying in bed listening to the radio.* 我躺在床上听收音机。
- to get into a lying position 躺下: **lie** down; to rest on a bed for a short time (在床上)躺一躺: **have a lie-down** ◇*She lay down on the bed and fell asleep.* 她在床上躺下, 然后睡着了。
- to get into a position under a cover that makes you feel safe, warm and comfortable 舒服地蜷缩, 偎依: **snuggle down** ◇*I snuggled down under the blanket to get warm.* 我舒服地蜷缩在毯子下取暖。

#### ■ the time that you go to bed 上床睡觉的时间

- the time when you usually go to bed is (your) **bedtime** 上床睡觉时间: *I'm too tired to do any more, it's past my bedtime.* 我累得再也干不下去了, 已经过了我的就寝时间。
- if you go to bed earlier/later than usual, you **have an early/late night** 晚上睡得早/晚: *I've had three late nights in a row and I'm worn out!* 我已经连续三个晚上很晚才睡, 我疲倦极了!
- if you go to bed after your usual bedtime,

you **stay up** 睡得很晚, 熬夜: *I stayed up to hear the election results.* 为了听到选举结果, 我很难才睡。

- if you do not go to bed because you are waiting for a person to come home, you **wait up** (for them) 熬夜等候: *Don't wait up—I'll be back very late.* 别等着了——我要很晚才回来。
- if a person prevents you from going to bed, they **keep** you **up** 使...熬夜: *I hope we're not keeping you up?* 我希望我们没有害得你熬夜?

■ what people wear in bed 人们在床上的穿着

- a soft loose shirt and trousers which men and women wear for sleeping 睡衣: **pyjamas** (*AmE pajamas*) (*noun plural*); the top part of pyjamas 睡衣上装: **pyjama top**; the bottom part 睡裤: **pyjama trousers/bottoms** ◇ a pair of pyjamas 一套睡衣 ◇ *He's wearing green pyjama trousers and a red pyjama top from a different pair.* 他穿着绿色睡裤和一件不成套的红色睡衣。
- a loose dress which women wear for sleeping 女睡袍, 女式睡衣: **nightdress**, (*informal*) **nightie**
- a long shirt that a man or boy wears for sleeping in 男用衬衫式长睡衣: **nightshirt**

■ getting up 起床

- when you leave your bed after resting, you **get** up 起床: *What time do you usually get up in the morning?* 早上你通常几点起床?
- after you get up, you are **up** (**and about**) 起床(四处活动): *He's usually up and about by 7.30.* 他通常在7点半之前就起床四处活动了。
- to leave a bed (for any purpose) (为了特定目的)从床上起身: **get** out of bed ◇ *I heard a noise and got out of bed to see what it was.* 我听到一个声音, 便翻身起床, 想看个究竟。
- when you have been in bed, but are not now, you are **out of bed** 不待在床上: *What are you doing out of bed—the doctor said you should stay there!* 你不待在床上干什么——医生说你应该卧床!
- if you usually get up early, you are an **early riser** 早起的人
- if you stay in bed later than usual, you **lie in**, have a **lie-in** 晚起床, 睡懒觉

## bee

see also 另见 INSECT

- a black and yellow striped insect which makes honey 蜜蜂: **bee** ◇ a bee sting 一块蜂

蜇的肿块 ◇ to be stung by a bee 被蜜蜂蜇了 ◇ a swarm of bees (= a group of bees moving together) 一群蜜蜂 ◇ *Bees were buzzing* (= making a noise) *in the flowers.* 蜜蜂在花丛中发出嗡嗡声。

- a very large bee that makes a loud noise when it flies 大黄蜂, 熊蜂: **bumble-bee**
- the sweet yellow sticky stuff produced by bees which people eat on bread 蜂蜜: **honey** (*noun U*) ◇ a pot of honey 一罐蜂蜜 ◇ a slice of bread and honey 一片涂蜂蜜的面包
- a structure made of wax in which bees make honey and keep their eggs 蜂窝, 蜂巢, 蜂房: **honeycomb**
- a type of box that people use for keeping bees in (人们用来养蜂的) 蜂箱: **hive**, **beehive**
- a person who keeps bees 养蜂人: **beekeeper**

## beer

see also 另见 ALCOHOL

- a kind of alcoholic drink that is made from grain 啤酒: **beer** (*noun U/C*) ◇ *In England beer is more popular than wine.* 在英格兰, 啤酒比葡萄酒更流行。◇ 'Anything to drink, sir?' 'Yes, I'll have a beer (= a glass of beer) please.' '喝点什么吗, 先生?' '好, 请给我来一杯啤酒。' ◇ *This is a really excellent beer* (= type of beer). *Where is it made?* 这是一种真正的优质啤酒。是哪儿产的?
- light, yellow-coloured beer 淡啤酒: **lager** (*noun U/C*)
- dark and bitter-tasting beer 苦啤酒: **bitter** (*noun U/C*)
- strong black beer (浓烈) 黑啤酒: **stout** (*noun U/C*)
- strong beer, light in colour, usually bottled 淡色/褐色麦芽啤酒: **pale/light/brown ale** (*noun U/C*)
- beer mixed with lemonade 香迪酒(掺柠檬水的啤酒): **shandy** (*noun U/C*)

■ drinking beer 喝啤酒

- beer which comes out of a tap in a pub or bar is called **draught** (*AmE draft*) beer (酒吧里的) 桶装啤酒: *a pint of draught bitter* 一品脱桶装苦味啤酒
- beer is also sold in **bottles** or **cans** 瓶啤; 罐啤; beer sold in a bottle (啤酒) 瓶装的; **bottled beer**; beer sold in a can (啤酒) 罐装的, 听装的; **canned beer** ◇ *They've only got it in cans, not on draught.* 他们只有听装的, 没

- 有散装的。◇*bottled lager* 瓶装淡啤酒
- a glass that you drink beer from 啤酒杯; **beer glass**; a glass with beer, etc in it 一杯(啤酒等); **glass of sth** ◇*Can you get me another glass of lager?* 你能再给我来一杯淡啤酒吗?
  - the amount of beer you buy in a pub or bar is usually a **pint** or a **half (pint)** 一品脱(半品脱)(啤酒); ‘*Do you want a pint?*’ ‘*No thanks, just a half please.*’ “你要一品脱吗?” “不,谢谢。只要半品脱。”
  - the white airy beer on top of a glass of beer (啤酒)泡,泡沫: **froth** (*noun* U)
  - a place where people go to buy and drink beer, etc 酒吧,小酒馆: **bar, pub**
  - a shop where beer and other alcoholic drinks can be bought 有卖酒执照的酒店: **off-licence** (*AmE* **package store**)
- ▷ more on bars and pubs 有关“酒吧和小酒馆”的更多信息 ⇒ BAR/PUB

#### ■ making beer 酿造啤酒

- beer is made in a factory called a **brewery** 酿酒厂
- the grain which beer is made from (酿造啤酒的)大麦: **barley** (*noun* U)
- flowers from the hop plant which are used for making beer 啤酒花: **hops** (*noun plural*)
- to make beer 酿造(啤酒): **brew sth** ◇*He brews all his own beer.* 所有的啤酒都是他自己酿造的。
- a person whose job is brewing beer 酿啤酒者: **brewer**
- beer may be delivered to a bar or pub in a large container called a **barrel** or a **keg** (装啤酒的)桶,小桶

## before/after

see also 另见 FIRST/NEXT/LAST, EARLY/LATE

#### ■ before 在…之前

- earlier (than sb/sth) 以前;在…之前;早先; **before** (...), **earlier** (**on**) ◇*Have you been there before?* 你以前去过那儿吗? ◇*the day before my Birthday* 我生日前那一天 ◇*She got there before us.* 她在我们之前到了那儿。 ◇*I'll come and pick you up an hour before the film's due to start.* 在电影预定开演之前一个小时,我会来接你的。 ◇*I had a snack before going to bed.* 我在上床睡觉前吃了点零食。 ◇‘*Have you seen Sara?*’ ‘*Yes, I saw her earlier on.*’ “你见过萨拉吗?” “见过,我早些时候看到过她。”
- a particular length of time before now 在…

之前: **ago** ◇*About four months ago I changed jobs.* 大约四个月前,我换了工作。 ◇*I last saw Mary about a year ago.* 我最后一次见到玛丽大约是在一年前。

- before a particular time or event 预先,事先; **in advance**, **beforehand** ◇*Do we have to pay for the tickets in advance?* 我们必须预先支付票款吗? ◇*Can you let me know beforehand how much the meal will cost?* 你能让我事先知道这顿饭要花多少钱吗?
- coming before sth else that is more important 初步的,预备的; **preliminary** ◇*They have to make some preliminary enquiries before they make any arrests.* 在实施抓捕之前他们必须进行一些初步的询问。 ◇*a preliminary exam* 初试
- at an earlier time, but not now 先前,以前; **previously**, **formerly** ◇*He was formerly managing director of the company.* 他以前是这家公司的总经理。
- belonging to an earlier time 先前的,以前的; 旧的; **previous**, **former**, **old** ◇*The previous owners did not take care of the place very well.* 先前的各位主人对这个地方料理得不是很好。 ◇*Yesterday I met my former history teacher.* 昨天我遇见了我以前的历史老师。 ◇*I much prefer this house to their old one.* 我更喜欢这幢房子,不喜欢他们的旧房子。
- to exist or have a position before sb/sth 位于…之前,先于…之前(存在); **be/come** \* **before** sb/sth, **precede** sb/sth; **adjective**; **preceding** 前面的;在前的 ◇*A comes before B in the alphabet.* 在字母表中 A 排在 B 的前面。 ◇*Ignore the preceding comments.* 不用理睬先前的评论。
- after 在…之后
- later (than sb/sth) 在…之后;以后,后来; **after** (...), **afterwards** (*AmE* **afterward**), **later** (**on**) ◇*The bus came soon after.* 公共汽车不久以后就来了。 ◇*After a while, she decided to go.* 过了一会,她决定还是走。 ◇*We arrived after them.* 我们比他们晚到。 ◇*After listening to his explanation, I realized he was speaking the truth.* 听了他的解释之后,我意识到他说的是实话。 ◇*The postman usually comes after them.* 我们比他们早。 ◇*I'll finish off the ironing later.* 要待一会儿我才能熨烫完。
- after a period of time 在…时间之后; **in** ... ◇*Can you come back in an hour?* 一小时后你能回来吗?

- at a later time 后来,随后: (*formal*) **subsequently** ◇*She joined the company as a secretary and subsequently went on to become a director.* 她进入这家公司时是一名秘书,后来接着成了主任。
- belonging to a later time or happening afterwards 以后的,随后的: **later**, (*formal*) **subsequent** ◇*We can decide that at a later date/stage.* 我们可以在以后的日子/阶段对此作出决定。◇*I thought that was the end of the matter but subsequent events proved me wrong.* 我以为那件事告一段落了,但随后的事情证明我错了。
- to exist or have a position after sb/sth 在...之后(存在),位于...之后: **be/come\* after** sb/sth, **follow** sb/sth; **adjective; following** ◇*April comes after March.* 三月之后是四月。◇*Night follows day.* 白天过后是黑夜。

### ■ people 人

- a person who used to be sth in the past can be called an **ex-...** 以前的,前任的: *He bumped into his ex-wife in Seattle.* 他在西雅图与前妻不期而遇。◇*the ex-president* 前总统
- a person who was previously in the job or position that sb is in now (工作职位的)前任: **predecessor** ◇*Who was Clinton's predecessor as president?* 谁是克林顿的前任总统?
- to have a job or important position after sb else 继任,接替(工作职位): **succeed** sb (as sth) ◇*Clinton succeeded Bush as President of the United States.* 克林顿接替布什成为美国总统。
- a person who succeeds sb 继任者,接班人: **successor to** sb (as sth) ◇*a successor to the President* 总统的接班人 ◇*her successor as chief executive* 接替她担任首席执行官的人

## begin

- 1 beginning 开始
  - 2 causing sth to begin 使开始
  - 3 beginning again 重新开始
- see also 另见 END/ FINISH

### 1 beginning 开始

- to take place from a particular time 开始: **start, begin\*** ◇*Does the show start at seven or seven thirty?* 演出是七点还是七点三十分开始? ◇*What time does the class begin?* 什么时候开始上课?
- to take the first action in doing sth 开始(做...): **start** sth, **begin\*** sth ◇*I usually start work around half past eight.* 我通常在八点半左右开始工作。◇*When did they start*

*going out together?* 他们什么时候开始相恋的? ◇*She stood up and began to tidy the room.* 她站起身,开始收拾房间。

- (used about an illness, pain, etc) to begin (疾病,疼痛等)发作: **come\* on** ◇*I couldn't concentrate because I had a headache coming on.* 因为头痛发作我无法专心致志。

**Note** 用法说明: **begin** and **start** can be followed by 'to' or the '-ing' form of a verb, but when **begin** and **start** are in the '-ing' form, they must be followed by 'to'. **begin** and **start** 可以后接动词的 to 或-ing 形式,但是,当 **begin** 和 **start** 用于-ing 形式时,它们必须后接 to: *Oh no, it's starting to rain.* 啊呀,不好了,开始下雨了。**Start** is more common than **begin** in spoken English. 在口语中, **start** 比 **begin** 更常用。

- to begin to happen or exist in a particular place or at a particular time 起源于...,发端于...: (*formal*) **originate** (in sth), **originate** (from/with sb) ◇*The custom originated in the nineteenth century.* 该习俗起源于十九世纪。◇*This style of architecture originated from the ancient Greeks.* 这种建筑风格源于古希腊。

### ■ the time or place that sth starts 某事开始的时间或地点

- the time that sth begins (事情的)开始,开端: **beginning, start** ◇*I haven't seen you since the beginning of term.* 自从开学以来我还没有见到过你。
- the time when, place where or reason why sth starts (时间、地点或原因的)起源,发端: **origin** (noun C/U) ◇*The revolutionary movement had its origins in the previous century.* 这项革命运动起源于上个世纪。
- a place or point where sth begins 开始点,起点: **starting point** ◇*That will be a good starting point for our discussion.* 这将是我們讨论的一个好起点。
- coming at the beginning 第一(的);最先(的): **first** (*adjective, adverb*) ◇*The first month of the year is January.* 一月是一年中的第一个月。◇*the first man on the moon* 登上月球的第一人 ◇*This part was written first.* 这一部分是最先开始写的。
- ▷ more on being or happening first 有关“第一或最先”的更多信息 ⇒ FIRST/NEXT/LAST
- at the beginning of a series of events 首先,刚开始: **at first, to begin with** ◇*He didn't recognize anyone at first; then he spotted a familiar face.* 刚开始,他没有认出任何人;接

下来,他发现了一张熟悉的面孔。◇*She didn't like David to begin with, but they get on fine now.* 刚开始她不喜欢戴维,但是现在他俩相处得很好。

- at/from the moment when sth starts 在…开始时;从…时候开始;从一开始: **at/from the beginning** (of sth), **at/from the start** (of sth) ◇*at the beginning of May* 在五月份开始时 ◇*These negotiations have been difficult from the start.* 这些谈判从一开始就一直很艰难。

- at the beginning, before any changes or developments are made 原先,最先: **originally** ◇*The roof was originally made of wood.* 房顶原先用的是木头。

- near the beginning of a period of time, a piece of work, etc 早(的);早先(的);早期(的): **early** (adjective, adverb) ◇*in the early spring* 在早春 ◇*early in the morning* 在清晨 ◇*He's in his early fifties.* 他刚五十岁出头。◇*We arrived early.* 我们到得早。

■ beginning a task, hobby, etc 开始某项任务、开始养成某种爱好等

- to begin a task 着手进行(某项任务): **set\* about** sth/doing sth ◇*Now we understand the problem, we can set about solving it.* 现在我们对问题有所了解,我们可以着手解决它了。◇*I have no idea how to set about this.* 我不知如何着手处理此事。

- to start to concentrate on sth 开始认真对待…;静下心来处理…: **get\* down to** sth/doing sth ◇*I must get down to answering these letters.* 我必须静下心来回复这些信件。

- to start doing sth regularly 开始有规律地做…: **take\* sth up** ◇*I took up jogging last year and it's done me a lot of good.* 去年我开始慢跑运动,这对我大有帮助。

- a person who has just begun to learn to do sth 初学者,新手: **beginner** ◇*a class for beginners* 为初学者开设的班 ◇ *beginner's luck* 新手的好运气

▷ beginning a journey 开始旅程 ⇒ TRAVEL

■ the first part of sth 某事的开头部分

- to have sth as a first part 以…开头,从…开始: **begin\* with** sth, **start with** sth, **open with** sth ◇*What letter does your name begin with?* 你的名字以什么字母开头? ◇*The play starts with the hero's death.* 该剧从男主角之死开始讲起。◇*The service opened with a prayer.* 仪式开始时是祈祷。

- that is done or said at the beginning of sth 引导的;导言的;开场的;开篇的: **introductory**, **opening** ◇*The chairman made some*

*introductory remarks before the presentations began.* 仪式开始前,主席讲了几句开场白。◇*the opening chapters of a book* 一本书的开头几章

- the first part of sth 开头(部分): **beginning**, **start**, **opening** ◇*I didn't like the beginning of the book.* 我不喜欢该书的开头部分。◇*The start of the race was very exciting.* 比赛一开始就激动人心。◇*The opening of the film was very dramatic.* 那部电影的开头部分非常具有戏剧性。

- the first part of a book, essay or talk, which explains what will follow (书、论文或讲话等的)导言,前言;开场白: **introduction** ◇*Make sure that your essay has a clear introduction and conclusion.* 务必使你的论文有一个条理清晰的导言和结论。

## 2 causing sth to begin 使开始

- to cause sth to happen or exist 使发生;使出现;发起,发动: **start** sth ◇*to start a fire* 把火点燃 ◇*I'm planning to start an import-export business.* 我在打算开始做进出口业务。

- to make sth ready to start operating 使开始运转;开设: **open** sth ◇*to open a bank account* 开一个银行账户 ◇*to open a discussion/debate/meeting* 开始讨论/辩论/会议 ◇*to open a shop* 开一家商店

- to start a business 开创,建立: **set\* sth up** ◇*We set up our company twenty years ago.* 二十年前我们创建了自己的公司。

- to use sth for the first time (首次)引入…: **introduce** sth (into sth); this action or process 引进,引入;推行;采用: **introduction** (noun U) ◇*A new banking system has recently been introduced.* 最近推行了一种新的银行业体制。◇*The introduction of computerized checkouts has speeded up the process of shopping.* 采用电脑结账加快了购物的进程。

- (used about a car, an engine, etc) to begin to work(指汽车、发动机等)发动,启动: **start (up)**; to make a car, an engine, etc work (汽车、发动机等)启动,运转: **start sth (up)** ◇*The car won't start.* 这辆车发动不起来。◇*I can't start the car.* 我无法启动这辆汽车。◇*Pull the handle to start up the motor.* 拉动手柄让发动机运转起来。

- to do sth which causes sth else to begin 引起;引发,触发: **set\* sth off** ◇*to set off a reaction* 引起反应 ◇*I burnt the toast and set off the fire alarm.* 我把面包片烤糊了,火警报警器响了。

## 3 beginning again 重新开始

- to start again after stopping 重新开始,再开

始；(停顿后)继续：**start/begin\* again** (AmE **start over**)，**continue** ◇*You've ruined my painting! I'll have to start all over again.* 你毁了我的画！我得一切从头再来了。◇*The meeting continued after lunch.* 会议在午饭后进行。

- to make sth start again 使…重新开始；继续，延续：**start/begin\* sth again, continue sth, renew sth** ◇*The story will be continued next week.* 下周将继续讲述这个故事。◇*renewed outbreaks of violence* 再次出现的暴力◇*to renew a friendship/relationship* 恢复友谊/关系
- to begin again after a failure 重新开始，从头再来：**make\* a fresh start**
- to change your way of life for the better (生活)翻开新的一页：**turn over a new leaf** ◇*I'm going to turn over a new leaf and get to work on time in future.* 我准备开始新的生活，今后设法做到按时上班。

#### ■ MORE... 更多信息

- the ability to begin to do things without suggestions or orders from anybody else 主动的行动，主动性：**initiative** (noun U) ◇*The boss was out, so I used my initiative and solved the problem by myself.* 老板当时不在，所以我发挥自己的主动性，靠自己解决了那个问题。
- to start an organization, institution, system, etc 建立，创建：**establish sth, found sth**, a person who establishes or founds sth 创建者，创始人：**founder** ◇*Their system of social services was established over forty years ago.* 他们的社会服务体系是四十多年前建立起来的。◇*The school was founded in 1785.* 该校创建于1785年。

## behaviour

- 1 the way that you behave 行为方式
- 2 particular types of behaviour 特定的行为类型

see also 另见 PERSONALITY, ACTION

### 1 the way that you behave 行为方式

- to do things in a particular way 表现；举动；行动：**behave, act** ◇*I don't know what the matter is with him, but he was behaving very strangely.* 我不知道他怎么回事，不过他当时表现得非常奇怪。◇*We all thought she had behaved very badly towards her employees.* 我们全都认为她对待自己的雇员非常恶劣。◇*He was acting like a fool.* 他表现得

像个傻瓜。◇*to act suspiciously* 行为可疑

- the way that people or animals behave 行为：**behaviour** (AmE **behavior**) (noun U) ◇*Their behaviour in class was just terrible.* 他们在课堂上的行为太糟糕了。◇*sexual/social behaviour* 性/社会行为

- to behave towards sb in a particular way 对待：**treat** sb in a particular way; noun (U)；**treatment** ◇*The family he stayed with treated him very well.* 他寄住的那家人待他非常好。◇*The treatment he received from the customs officials was quite shocking.* 他从海关官员们那儿获得的待遇颇让人震惊。
- the way that sb behaves towards other people 方式，举止：**manner** ◇*She's very nice but she's got a very strange manner.* 她人很不错，但她的行为举止却非常怪异。

- something that sb does often 习惯：**habit** (noun C/U) ◇*bad/good habits* 坏/好习惯 ◇*Out of habit, he set off towards the office before remembering that it was Sunday.* 出于习惯，他动身前往办公室，然后才记起是星期天。

- a way of behaving which a particular group or society has had for a long time 习俗，风俗：**custom** ◇*an interesting local custom* 一种很有趣的地方风俗
- the usual way that a person or a group of people live 生活方式：**way of life** ◇*When you live in a foreign country, it's important to respect other people's way of life.* 你在异国他乡生活时，尊重他人的生活方式很重要。
- the way that you live, the things that you do every day 生活方式：**lifestyle** ◇*to have a normal/unusual/extravagant lifestyle* 过一种正常的/不同寻常的/奢靡的生活方式

▷ more on habits and customs 有关“习惯和习俗”的更多信息 ⇨ HABIT

### ■ copying sb's behaviour 模仿某人的行为

- to copy the behaviour of sb/sth 模仿：**imitate** sb/sth; noun (U)；**imitation** ◇*to learn through imitation* 通过模仿来学习
- to copy the actions or way of speaking of sb/sth, often in order to be amusing (为了逗笑)模仿(某人的动作或谈话举止)：**imitate** sb/sth, **take\* sb off**; nouns；**imitation, take-off** ◇*He was brilliant at imitating his teachers.* 他可以非常出色地模仿自己的各位老师。◇*Have you seen her do her take-off of the Queen?* 你见到过她模仿女王吗？
- to try to copy sb or be like sb 使(自己)模仿(某人)；**model** yourself on/upon sb

### ■ liking or not liking sb's behaviour 喜欢或不

喜欢某人的行为

- to think that sb's behaviour is good or reasonable 赞同, 赞许: **approve (of sth)**; *noun* (U); **approval** ◇ *We all thoroughly approved of the way the celebrations had been organized.* 我们大家完全赞同组织这次庆祝活动的方式。
- to think that sb's behaviour is bad or foolish 不赞同: **disapprove (of sth)**; *noun* (U); **disapproval** ◇ *My parents always disapproved of the way I dressed.* 我父母总是不赞同我的穿着方式。◇ *The elderly couple were looking at the youth with obvious disapproval.* 那对老夫妇以明显不赞同的表情看着年轻人。
- having or showing disapproval 不赞同的, 不以为然的: **disapproving (adverb disapprovingly)** ◇ *disapproving looks* 不以为然的様子
- to accept behaviour which you do not like 宽容; 容忍; 忍受: **tolerate sth, put' up with sth** ◇ *How can you put up with that sort of rudeness?* 你怎么能容忍那种粗鲁样子?
- the ability to allow or accept sth that you do not like or agree with 宽容, 容忍: **tolerance (noun U)**; *opposite*: **intolerance (noun U)** 不宽容, 不容忍
- having or showing tolerance 宽容的, 容许的: **tolerant (adverb tolerantly)**; *opposite*: **intolerant (adverb intolerantly)** 不宽容的, 不容忍的
- a person who does not allow people to break rules or behave badly is **strict (adverb strictly)** 严格的; *I've got very strict parents — they only let me stay out until ten at night.* 我父母非常严格——他们晚上只允许我在外面待到十点钟。

## 2 particular types of behaviour 特定的行为类型

### ■ good and bad 好与坏

- to act in the correct or proper way 表现好; **behave well**; behaving well 表现好的; **well behaved** ◇ *The fans were generally well behaved.* 狂热的仰慕者们普遍表现较好。
- to behave as well as possible on a particular occasion 行为检点, 循规蹈矩: **be on your best behaviour** ◇ *When we were young and we visited our grandparents, we were always told to be on our best behaviour.* 小时候去拜访祖父母时, 总是告诫我们要循规蹈矩的。
- the ability to control your own behaviour 自我控制, 自制: **self-control (noun U)** ◇ *to exercise self-control* 运用自制力

- not to act in the correct or proper way 表现不好, 行为不端: **behave badly, misbehave**; behaving badly 表现不好的; **badly behaved**
- to behave in a silly way 胡闹; 不务正业: **mess around/about, fool around/about** ◇ *Stop fooling about and listen to me.* 不要不务正业了, 听我说。
- to behave so badly that sb punishes you 惹麻烦, 闯祸: **get' into trouble** ◇ *I was always getting into trouble when I was at school.* 我上学时总是不断地惹麻烦。
- ▷ good and bad behaviour by children 孩子们的良好行为和恶劣行为 ⇨ CHILD
- ▷ punishment 惩罚 ⇨ PUNISH
- a person or thing that is good and that people should copy 榜样, 楷模: **example** ◇ *Her behaviour was an example to us all.* 她的行为是我们大家的榜样。
- to behave in a way that other people should copy 给...树立榜样: **set' an example (to sb)** ◇ *Teachers are supposed to set an example to their students.* 教师应该为自己的学生树立榜样。
- to behave in a way that should/should not be copied 给...树立好/坏榜样: **set' sb a good/bad example, set' a good/bad example (to sb)** ◇ *We think you've set the others a very bad example.* 我们认为你给别人树立了一个非常坏的榜样。
- if behaviour is good and is fair to other people, it is **right** 对的, 正确的; *opposite*: **wrong** 错的, 错误的 ◇ *It isn't right to waste food when so many people don't have enough.* 当有这么多人吃不饱饭的时候, 浪费食物是不对的。◇ *Stealing is wrong.* 偷窃是错误的。
- having high standards of behaviour 道德的: **moral (adverb morally)**; *opposite*: **immoral (adverb immorally)** 不道德的 ◇ *He's a very moral person and would never want to do anything wrong.* 他是个非常有道德的人, 从来不会想着去做任何不对的事情。◇ *I thought their behaviour was totally immoral.* 我认为他们的行为是完全不道德的。
- a rule for good behaviour, based on what you believe is right 原则: **principle (noun C/U)** ◇ *One of my principles is that I won't do anything that causes suffering to animals.* 我的其中一条原则是, 我不会去干任何伤害动物的事。◇ *I won't wear fur coats on principle (= because of my moral beliefs).* 原则上我不穿毛皮大衣。
- ▷ behaviour that is right or wrong 正确或错误的行为 ⇨ RIGHT/WRONG<sup>2</sup>



- **shocking** 令人震惊的
- an action or a situation or behaviour that shocks people 丑闻; **scandal** ◇ *a political scandal* 政治丑闻
- behaviour which is very shocking or wrong can be called **scandalous, disgraceful, disgusting** (行为)令人愤慨的; 不光彩的; 令人反感的; *It's scandalous that people can be allowed to do such things.* 真不像话,竟允许人们做这样的事情。◇ *a scandalous story* 丑闻故事 ◇ *disgraceful behaviour* 不光彩的行为 ◇ *It's disgraceful!* 真是恬不知耻!
- the state of not being respected by other people, usually because you have behaved badly 不光彩,羞耻; **disgrace** (noun U) ◇ *to be in disgrace* 丢脸面
- to cause disgrace to sb/sth 给...丢脸; 出丑; **disgrace** sb/sth ◇ *She has disgraced the profession and should be sacked.* 她给同行丢了脸,应该解雇。
- a person or thing that gives such a bad impression that other people feel ashamed 出丑的人; 丢脸的事; **a disgrace (to sb)** (noun singular) ◇ *He was a disgrace to his family.* 他给自己的家庭丢了脸。
- **sensible or childish** 明智的或孩子气的
- behaviour which is good and reasonable is **sensible** (adverb **sensibly**) 明智的,合理的; *Phoning ahead was a very sensible thing to do.* 事先打个电话是极为明智之举。◇ *to behave sensibly* 表现得很明智
- able to act in a sensible and adult way 成熟的; **mature** (adverb **maturely**); noun (U); **maturity** ◇ *a mature person* 一个成熟的人 ◇ *to behave with maturity* 表现得很成熟
- (used about teenagers or adults) behaving like a child (指青少年或成年人)孩子气的,不成熟的; 幼稚的; **childish, immature** ◇ *Don't be so childish—I'd really expect a boy of your age to be a little bit more sensible.* 别这么孩子气——我真的期望像你这么大的孩子能够稍微懂事一点。
- to be sensible enough not to do sth 有头脑(而不至于做...); (比...)更懂道理; **know better (than ...)** ◇ *You're old enough to know better.* 你年纪已经不小了,应该懂事了。◇ *You should know better than to go out in the rain without a coat.* 你应该有头脑,不能在下雨时不穿外衣就出门。
- to become too old for certain types of behaviour (因年龄增长而)改掉,戒除(某些行为); **grow out of sth** ◇ *Teenagers can be very sulky, but they usually grow out of it.* 十几岁的孩子有时很爱生闷气,不过他们通

常长大后改掉这种行为的。

▷ being sensible 明智 ⇨ SENSIBLE

- **polite or rude** 礼貌的或粗鲁无礼的
- if you act and speak in a way that is helpful and thoughtful towards other people, you are **polite** (adverb **politely**) 礼貌的; *a polite person* 一个有礼貌的人 ◇ *The bank wrote me a very polite letter.* 那家银行给我写了一封非常有礼貌的信。
- not polite 不礼貌的,粗鲁无礼的; **impolite** (adverb **impolitely**), **rude** (adverb **rudely**) ◇ *an impolite manner* 一种不礼貌的行为举止 ◇ *I'll continue with what I was saying before I was so rudely interrupted.* 我要继续刚才被人粗暴打断之前所说的那些话。
- **embarrassing or tactful** 令人尴尬的或机智巧妙的
- behaviour which makes you feel ashamed or uncomfortable is **embarrassing** 令人尴尬的,令人难堪的; to behave in this way 使尴尬,使难看; **embarrass** sb; noun (U/C); **embarrassment** ◇ *an embarrassing mistake/remark* 令人难堪的错误/言辞 ◇ *I hope you didn't feel embarrassed by what I said.* 我希望你不要因我说的这些话而感到为难。◇ *to be overcome with embarrassment* 尴尬得不得了
- careful not to cause embarrassment or difficulty for sb 机智的,巧妙的; **tactful** (adverb **tactfully**); noun (U); **tact** ◇ *She tactfully avoided talking about their argument the day before.* 她机智地避而不谈前一天他们之间的争论。◇ *He's got absolutely no tact.* 他一点都不机敏老练。
- ▷ more on politeness and tact 有关“礼貌和机敏”的更多信息 ⇨ POLITE
- **formal or casual** 正式的或随意的
- the way you talk or behave on an official occasion or when you do not know the other people well is **formal** 正式的; 拘谨的 (adverb **formally**); noun (U); **formality** ◇ *a formal introduction* 正式的介绍 ◇ *He's always so formal—I wish he'd relax a bit.* 他总是这么拘谨——我希望他放松一点。
- not formal 非正式的; 随意的,无拘无束的; **informal** (adverb **informally**); noun (U); **informality** ◇ *After the meeting, everyone sat around informally and chatted.* 会后,大家随意地闲坐下来交谈。◇ *I like the informal ity of the school.* 我喜欢学校的那种无拘无束。
- very informal 很不正式的; 随便的; 休闲的; **casual** ◇ *The party was a pleasant, casual affair.* 聚会让人感到愉快而随意。◇ *Most of us were in jeans and T shirts or other cas-*

ual clothes. 我们大多数人都穿着牛仔褲、T 恤衫或其他休闲裝。

- calm, serious behaviour which makes other people respect you (行为)端庄; 庄严, 庄重; **dignity** (noun U) ◇She sat and waited with quiet dignity. 她一言不发地端坐在那儿等着。
- behaving with dignity 端庄的; 庄重的: **dignified** ◇a dignified way of speaking/walking 庄重的讲话方式/端庄的步态

■ kind, friendly; unkind, cruel 善良的, 友善的; 不善良的, 残酷的

- behaving to other people in a pleasant way 友善的, 友好的; **friendly**; noun (U): **friendliness**; not friendly 不友善的, 不友好的; **unfriendly** ◇a friendly act 友好行为
- giving help 有帮助的: **helpful** (adverb helpfully); noun (U): **helpfulness**; not helpful 无帮助的: **unhelpful**
- caring about how other people feel and doing things to help them 善良的, 仁慈的; **kind** (adverb kindly); noun (U): **kindness**; not kind 不友好的, 不仁慈的: **unkind** ◇They were very kind to us when we first arrived in the village. 当我们初次到村里时, 他们对我们非常友善。
- not friendly, reasonable or helpful 不随和的; 很难相处的; 难对付的: **difficult** ◇He was being very difficult—when I asked him to do one thing, he did exactly the opposite. 他当时作梗闹别扭——我让他朝东他偏朝西。
- behaviour that causes pain and suffering is **cruel** 残忍的, 残酷的 (adverb cruelly); noun (U): **cruelty**
- to behave badly or cruelly towards a person or animal 虐待; **mistreat** sb/sth; noun (U); **mistreatment** ◇mistreatment of animals 对动物的虐待
- ▷ more on being kind or cruel 有关“善良或残酷”的更多信息 ⇨ KIND/CRUEL

■ calm, gentle; violent, noisy 平静的, 温和的; 狂暴的, 嘈杂的

- quiet and not excited 平静的; **calm** (adverb calmly) ◇Everyone stay calm! Don't panic! 大家保持冷静! 不要恐慌!
- behaving in a careful way so that you do not hurt people or damage things 温和的, 温柔的: **gentle** (adverb gently); noun (U); **gentleness** ◇The nurse was very gentle and I didn't feel much pain. 护士非常小心, 我没有感觉到多大的疼痛。
- ▷ more on being calm 有关“平静”的更多信息 ⇨ CALM

- moving or behaving with too much force and not enough care; not gentle or calm 粗暴的, 粗野的; **rough** (adverb roughly); noun (U); **roughness** ◇to treat sb roughly 粗暴地对待某人

- using physical strength, often in an uncontrolled way, to hurt sb or to damage sth 暴力的; **violent** (adverb violently); noun (U); **violence** ◇There were violent disturbances around the city during the night. 晚上城市里到处都有暴力破坏行动。◇Is there too much violence on television? 电视上的暴力镜头是不是太多了?

- causing a lot of damage 破坏的, 摧毁的; **destructive** ◇destructive behaviour 破坏行为

- when sb argues and fights a lot, they and their behaviour are **aggressive** (adverb aggressively) 好争吵的; 好斗的; 挑衅的; noun (U); **aggressiveness** ◇Don't be so aggressive! 别这么好斗! ◇an aggressive act 挑衅行为 ◇to behave aggressively 表现得很好斗

- to use your strength or power to frighten sb who is weaker 欺负, 欺侮; **bully** sb ◇Some of the older children bullied the little ones. 有些大一点的孩子欺负小孩子。

- behaviour which is not quiet is **noisy** (adverb noisily) 嘈杂的, 闹哄哄的; noun (C/U) 噪音; **noise** ◇You're being a bit noisy—you could you quieten down a bit. 你有点儿闹得很——能不能静一点。◇a noisy party 闹哄哄的聚会 ◇The children were making a terrible noise. 孩子们当时闹闹哄哄的。

- noisy and uncontrolled 吵闹的; 闹哄哄的; **rowdy** (adverb rowdily) ◇The group in the corner of the pub were being very rowdy. 坐在小酒馆角落里的那群人吵闹得非常厉害。◇a rowdy party 一个闹哄哄的聚会

■ confident or shy 自信的或害羞的

- feeling or showing that you are sure about your own abilities, opinions, etc 有信心, 自信的; **confident** (adverb confidently); noun (U); **confidence** ◇a very confident performance 充满信心的演出 ◇behaving with confidence 表现得很自信
- to try to impress people by showing them how clever you are 炫耀, 卖弄; **show off** ◇She's always showing off in front of the class. 她总是在全班同学面前炫耀。

- easily embarrassed; not relaxed with other people 难堪的, 拘谨的; **awkward** (adverb awkwardly); noun (U); **awkwardness** ◇He smiled awkwardly, trying to think of something to say. 他尴尬地笑了一下, 设法想说

点什么。

- too worried about what other people think of you (过于在乎他人的想法而) 不自在的, 忸怩的, 自我意识过强的: **self-conscious** (*adverb self-consciously*); *noun* (U); **self-consciousness** ◇ *I felt so self-conscious—everybody was wearing formal clothes and I turned up in my jeans!* 我感到非常不自然——人人都穿着礼服, 而我却穿着牛仔裤亮相! ◇ *Teenagers often behave very self-consciously.* 青少年往往表现出自我意识非常强。

### ■ MORE ... 更多信息

- to try to improve your behaviour 努力改进; 改过自新: (*informal*) **pull**\* your **socks up**, **mend** your **ways** ◇ *If you don't pull your socks up you are not going to pass this exam.* 如果你不加紧努力的话, 你就不会通过这次考试。◇ *She was in prison for a while for stealing but I think she's mended her ways.* 因为偷盗她在监狱里待过一段时间, 不过我认为她已经改过自新了。
- to get control of yourself and your feelings 使(自己)有自我控制力; 控制住(自己): **pull** yourself **together**, **get**\* a **grip** (on yourself) ◇ *He really must pull himself together and try and go back to work again.* 他真的必须振作起来, 设法再回去工作。
- to do what you tell others to do 身体力行, 以身作则: **practise what you preach** ◇ *You should practise what you preach and wear a helmet yourself!* 你应该以身作则, 自己也得戴头盔!

**behind** ⇒ PLACE<sup>2</sup>

## believe

- what you think about sth 你的想法 ⇒ OPINION
- political beliefs 政治信仰 ⇒ POLITICS
- religious beliefs 宗教信仰 ⇒ RELIGION
- believing that sth is true 相信某事是真实的 ⇒ TRUE

## bell

see also 另见 SOUND

- a metal object that makes a sound in order to call, warn or wake people 钟; 铃: **bell** ◇ *church bells* 教堂的钟 ◇ *the school bell* 学校的铃声 ◇ *a bicycle bell* 自行车铃 ◇ *I think I heard the doorbell.* 我觉得我听到了门铃。◇ *Has the bell gone yet?* (= for the end of a lesson) (下课的)铃打过了吗?
- (used about a bell) to make a sound (铃)鸣

响, 作响: **ring**\*; to cause a bell to make a sound 使(铃)鸣响: **ring**\*sth; *noun*: **ring** ◇ *We rang the doorbell.* 我们按响了门铃。◇ *I'm sure there was a ring at the door.* 我敢肯定门铃响了。

- to use a bell to call sb 按铃叫(某人): **ring**\* for sb ◇ *I'll ring for the nurse.* 我要按铃叫护士。
- an object which is used like a bell and which makes a sound like a bee 蜂音器: **buzzer**; the sound that a buzzer makes 嗡嗡声: **buzz** ◇ *Press the buzzer if you know the answer to the question.* 如果你知道问题的答案, 就按蜂音器。
- if you use a buzzer or an electric bell, you usually press a **button** (蜂音器或电铃的)按钮
- when the bell on a clock rings to tell people what the time is, the clock **strikes**\* (钟)敲响报时: *The clock struck three.* 钟敲三点。
- the sound that clocks or church bells make when they ring 钟声: **chime**; *verb*: **chime** ◇ *the chimes of Big Ben* 大本钟的钟声 ◇ *The town hall clock chimed eight.* 市政厅的钟敲八点了。
- the sound that church bells make when they play a tune (教堂钟发出的)洪亮钟声, 钟乐: **peal**; *verb*: **peal** ◇ *the peal of wedding bells* 婚礼的钟声
- the sound that a very small bell makes (小钟发出的)丁当声, 玎玲声: **tinkle**; *verb*: **tinkle**

- a bell or other special sound that warns you of danger 警报(声): **alarm** ◇ *a fire alarm* 火警报警器 ◇ *a burglar alarm* 防盗报警器  
▷ more on alarm bells, etc 有关“警钟”等的更多信息 ⇒ WARN

## belong

- belonging to a group 属于某个团体 ⇒ GROUP
- possessing sth 占有某物 ⇒ HAVE/POSSESS

**below** ⇒ PLACE<sup>2</sup>

## bend

- not standing upright 不是直立站着 ⇒ STAND
- being straight 直的 ⇒ STRAIGHT

## beside

- near 靠近 ⇒ DISTANCE
- position 位置 ⇒ PLACE<sup>2</sup>

## bet

see also 另见 GAME, HORSE, CARDS

- to pay some money in the hope of winning sth 给...下赌注; 赌博: **bet**\* (on sth), **have/**

**place/put\* a bet on sth, gamble (on/at sth); nouns (U): betting, gambling** ◇ *I never bet. 我从不赌博。◇ George placed a small bet on the result of the general election. 乔治给大选的结果下了一个小赌注。◇ He lost all his money gambling at poker (= a card game). 他把他所有的钱都输在扑克牌赌博上了。◇ Betting is prohibited in this country. 赌博在这个国家是受到禁止的。◇ She's addicted to gambling. 她已赌博成癖。*

- an act of betting 打赌; **bet**; to offer sb a bet 与(某人)打赌; **bet\*** sb sth ◇ *to win/lose a bet* 赢了/输了赌注 ◇ *I'll bet you £10 it rains tomorrow.* 我与你赌 10 英镑, 明天肯定下雨。
- a person who gambles 赌徒, 赌棍: **gambler** ◇ *She's become an incurable gambler.* 她已成了一个不可救药的赌徒。

- to say that a particular horse, etc will win 下赌注... 押宝于...; **back sth, put\*/lay\* money on sth** ◇ *Which horse did you back?* 你押宝的是哪匹马? ◇ *I always seem to back the loser.* 我似乎总是把宝押在了输家身上。

- the money that you bet on sth 赌金, 赌注: **bet** ◇ *a £100 bet* 100 英镑的赌注
- the probability that a particular horse, etc will win (赌赛马等胜算的) 可能性; 赔率: **odds (noun plural)** ◇ *She came in first at odds often to one (= if you bet £1 on her, you win £10).* 她以十比一的胜算概率率赢得第一。

- a place where people go to place bets on horse races, etc (赌赛马等的) 彩票站, 彩票经理部: **betting shop**

- a person whose job is to take people's bets 赌注登记经纪人: **bookmaker, (informal) bookie**

- a game in which a small ball is dropped onto a moving wheel and people bet on which number it will land on 轮盘赌: **roulette (noun U)**

- a place where people go to play card games, etc and gamble 赌场: **casino (plural casinos)**

- a type of betting in which people bet money on the results of football matches 足球赌博, 普尔: **football pools (noun plural), (informal) the pools (noun plural)** ◇ *They won £2 million on the pools.* 他们通过足球赌博赢得了 200 万英镑。

- a way of raising money by selling tickets with numbers on them and giving prizes to people who have bought a winning ticket 彩票: **lottery**; the biggest prize in a lottery (彩票中的) 巨额奖金, 头奖: **jackpot** ◇ *a lottery ticket* 彩票票券 ◇ *to win the jackpot* 赢得头奖

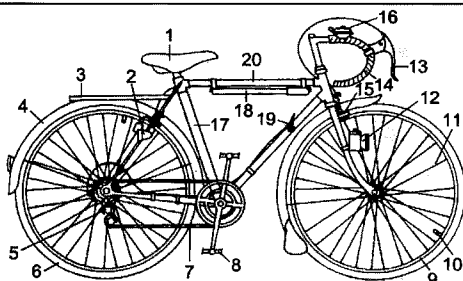
**better/best** ⇒ GOOD

**between** ⇒ PLACE<sup>2</sup>

**Bible** ⇒ CHRISTIAN, JEW

**bicycle**

see also 另见 MOTORCYCLE



**bicycle (informal bike)**

自行车

- |                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 1 saddle (AmE seat) 鞍座 | 11 spoke 辐条        |
| 2 rear light 尾灯        | 12 front light 前灯  |
| 3 rack 架子              | 13 brake lever 刹车杆 |
| 4 mudguard 挡泥板         | 14 handlebars 把手   |
| 5 gears 齿轮转动装置         | 15 brake 刹车        |
| 6 tyre (AmE tire) 轮胎   | 16 bell 车铃         |
| 7 chain 链条             | 17 frame 车架        |
| 8 pedal 脚踏板            | 18 pump 打气筒        |
| 9 wheel 轮子             | 19 gear lever 变速杆  |
| 10 valve 气门            | 20 crossbar 横梁     |

- a bicycle with a strong light frame, wide wheels and many gears, for use on rough ground 山地自行车: **mountain bike**

- a light, fast bicycle with many gears (多变速的) 比赛用自行车: **racers, racing bike**

- a bicycle for two people 双人自行车: **tandem**

- a bicycle with three wheels 三轮车: **tricycle**

- a person who rides a bicycle 骑自行车的人: **cyclist**

- to use a bicycle 骑(自行车): **ride\*** (sth) ◇ *When did you learn to ride a bicycle?* 你是什么时候学会骑自行车的?

- to travel somewhere using a bicycle 骑自行车

- 车去(某地): **cycle, go** somewhere **by bicycle** ◇ *I cycled over to Ken's house yesterday.* 昨天我骑自行车去了肯的家。◇ *I always go to work by bike.* 我总是骑自行车去上班。
- to use a bicycle for pleasure 骑自行车游玩: **go cycling** ◇ *Bill and Lucy are going cycling in the Highlands this weekend.* 这个周末比尔和露西打算骑自行车游玩苏格兰高地。
  - the sport of riding a bicycle 自行车运动: **cycling** (noun U)
  - the sport of riding a mountain bike 山地自行车运动: **mountain biking** (noun U)
  - to push the pedals round with your feet and move a bicycle forward 蹬(自行车)踏板前进: **pedal** (sth) ◇ *The hill was so steep I could hardly pedal up it.* 山太陡了,我简直无法蹬车上山。
  - to control the direction a bicycle is going in by turning the handlebars (通过操纵把手)控制(自行车方向): **steer** (sth) ◇ *Chris steered his bike over to the side of the road.* 克里斯把自行车拐到了路边。
  - to get into a different gear 换挡;变速: **change gear**
  - to climb onto a bicycle 骑上(自行车): **get on**; *opposite*: **get off**, (formal) **dismount** 下(自行车)
  - to fall off a bicycle in an accident, etc (从自行车上)摔下来: **come off** ◇ *Keith came off his bike as he was going round a sharp bend.* 基思在拐一个急转弯时从自行车上摔了下来。
  - a type of lock that is used on a bicycle (自行车上的)挂锁,扣锁: **padlock**
  - the rubber tube filled with air inside the tyre (轮胎里面的)内胎: **inner tube**
- ▷ more on wheels and tyres 有关“轮子和轮胎”的更多信息 ⇨ WHEEL

### ■ MORE ... 更多信息

- a part of a road that can only be used by bicycles 自行车道: **cycle lane**

## big/small

- 1 big and small 大与小
  - 2 very big and very small 非常大的和非常小的
  - 3 becoming bigger or smaller 变得更大或更小
- see also 另见 IMPORTANT

### 1 big and small 大与小

- big in size 大的: **big, large** ◇ *a big person/building/town/car* 一个个子高大的人/一座很高的建筑物/一个很大的城镇/一辆很大的汽车

◇ *a great big balloon* 一只硕大的气球 ◇ *These shoes are too big for me.* 这些鞋我穿太大了。◇ *a large store* 一家大商场 ◇ *two large steaks* 两大块牛排 ◇ *a large area of land* 一大片土地 ◇ *to get bigger* 变得更大

**Note** 用法说明: **big** and **large** mean the same thing. **Large** is usually used more formally than **big**; it is not often used to describe people. **big** and **large** 意思其实相同。large 通常比 big 用得更为正式一些;往往不用它来描述人。

- not large in size or amount 小的: **small, little** ◇ *a small person/building/project/improvement* 一个个子矮小的人/一座很矮的建筑物/一项小工程/一点小改进 ◇ *a small number of people* 一小部分人 ◇ *a little girl* 一个小姑娘 ◇ *to get smaller* 变得更小

**Note** 用法说明: **small** is usually the opposite of **big** or **large**; we say **smaller** and **smallest** but not **littler** or **littlest**; **little** often follows other adjectives to express the way you feel about sth. **small** 通常为 **big** 或 **large** 的反义词;可以说 **smaller** 和 **smallest**, 但不可说 **littler** 或 **littlest**; **little** 经常紧随其他形容词后面,表达对某东西的感觉: *a horrid little boy* 一个令人非常讨厌的小男孩 ◇ *a beautiful little house* 一座漂亮的小房子 ◇ *a tiny little place* 一个极小的地方

- how big or small sth is 大小;型号;规模: **size** (noun C/U) ◇ *Have you got them in a smaller size?* 你有没有更小尺寸的? ◇ *I was astonished at the size of the building.* 我被那幢大楼的规模震慑住了。◇ *smaller in size* 规模较小
- of a size that is neither very big nor very small 中等(规模)的,一般(规模)的: **medium** (-sized), **average** (-sized) ◇ *a medium-sized town* 一座中等大小的城镇 ◇ *'What sizes have you got?'* *'Small, medium and large.'* “你们有什么型号的?”“小号、中号、大号的。” ◇ *I wouldn't say she's particularly tall—just average, really.* 我不敢说她长得特别的高——就一般高吧,真的。

- ▷ more on size 有关“大小”的更多信息 ⇨ SIZE
- ▷ the sizes of clothes 衣服的型号 ⇨ CLOTHES
- ▷ different ways of being big or small 表示大或小的不同说法 ⇨ FAT/THIN/THICK, HEIGHT, LONG/SHORT<sup>2</sup>, WEIGHT, WIDE/NARROW
- having a lot of space 有空间的;宽敞的:

**roomy, spacious** ◇ a spacious flat 一套很宽敞的住房

- taking up a lot of space; difficult to move or carry 体积大的; 大件的: **bulky** ◇ They aren't heavy but they're difficult to carry because they're so bulky. 它们不是很重, 但由于体积太大, 所以很难搬运。

## 2 very big and very small 非常大的和非常小的

- very large in size, amount or extent 巨大的, 大量的, 广大的, 庞大的: **huge, massive, vast, enormous** ◇ a huge elephant 一头巨象 ◇ a massive earthquake 一次大地震 ◇ a vast expanse of water 一大片水域 ◇ an enormous building/person/field 巨大的建筑物/个子高大的人/大片的田野
- big, tall and impressive 威严的; 气势雄伟的; **imposing** ◇ an imposing mountain/building 壮丽的大山/气势雄伟的建筑物
- very small 微小的, 细小的: **tiny, minute**, (informal, especially in Scotland) **wee**, (formal) **diminutive** ◇ a tiny house/person/amount 一座很小的房子/一个小巧玲珑的人/极小的数量 ◇ minute quantities of carbon monoxide 少量的一氧化碳 ◇ a wee girl 一个小不点女孩 ◇ a diminutive figure 一个小人物
- very small; so small that you cannot see it 极小的; 微观的: **microscopic** ◇ a microscopic animal 一个在显微镜下才能看到的动物

## 3 becoming bigger or smaller 变得更大或更小

- to get bigger 增大, 增长; 成长: **grow**\*, **increase in size**; noun (U): **growth**; adjective; **growing** ◇ The plant grew three centimetres in one week. 这株植物在一个星期内长了三公分。 ◇ The population has grown over the last ten years. 人口在过去的十年中得到了增长。 ◇ The hole in the ozone layer is increasing in size every year. 臭氧层空洞体积每年都在增大。 ◇ The doctors are worried about the growth of the tumour. 医生担心肿瘤的增大。 ◇ a growing child 一个正在成长的孩子
- to become bigger or fuller 肿大, 肿胀; (河水) 上涨; **swell**\* (up); to make sth bigger or fuller 使肿胀; 使上涨; **swell**\* sth; adjective; **swollen** ◇ Your feet swell when they get hot. 脚遇热时会肿胀。 ◇ Two days of continuous rain had swollen the rivers. 连续两天的降雨已使河水上涨。 ◇ Her face was all swollen—it looked like somebody had hit her. 她的脸全肿了——看上去好像有人打了她似的。
- to get smaller (体积) 缩小; 萎缩: **shrink**\*, **decrease in size**; to cause sth to get

smaller 使缩小; 使萎缩: **shrink**\* sth; adjective; **shrinking** ◇ My jumper shrank in the wash. 我的套头毛衣洗过之后缩了。

- ▷ more on the growth of people, animals or plants 有关“人、动物或植物成长”的更多信息  
⇒ GROW

- (used especially about metals and other materials; also used about commercial and other activities) to get bigger (金属或其他材料) 膨胀; (商业或其他活动) 扩大, 扩展: **expand**; to cause sth to get bigger 使膨胀; 使扩大; **expand** sth; noun (U); **expansion**; adjective; **expanding** ◇ Metals expand when they get hot. 金属遇热时会膨胀。 ◇ They're expanding the company over the next two years. 他们要在今后两年里扩大公司的业务。

- (used especially about metals and other materials; also used about commercial and other activities) to get smaller (金属或其他材料) 收缩; (商业或其他活动) 缩小, 萎缩: **contract**; noun (U); **contraction** ◇ Metals contract when they get cold. 金属遇冷时会收缩。 ◇ Further contraction of the steel industry is inevitable. 钢铁工业的进一步收缩是不可避免的。

- to make sth bigger in size (a photograph, for example) 使(相片) 放大: **enlarge** sth; an act of making sth larger 放大, 扩大: **enlargement**; a thing (usually a photograph) that has been made larger 放大物(通常指相片): **enlargement** ◇ I need to enlarge this picture. 我需要把这张图片放大。

- to make sth look bigger than it is 使放大: **magnify** sth ◇ We could see the cells magnified 6 000 times under the microscope. 我们在显微镜下可以看到那些放大了 6 000 倍的细胞。

- ▷ becoming bigger/smaller in number or quantity in 数字或数量方面变大/变小 ⇨ INCREASE/DECREASE

## ■ MORE ... 更多信息

- small, neat and taking up little space 小巧的, 精巧的: **compact** ◇ These new computers are very compact—you can put them in a suitcase. 这些崭新的电脑非常小巧——你可以把它们放在手提箱里。

- small enough to fit in your pocket 可放在衣袋内的, 袖珍式的: **pocket** (only before a noun) ◇ a pocket calculator 袖珍计算器

**bill** ⇨ PAY\*

## bird<sup>1</sup> kinds of bird and bird behaviour 鸟的种类和鸟的行为

### 1 birds 鸟类

#### 2 bird sounds 鸟的叫声

#### 3 flying, walking, etc 飞行、步行等

#### 4 eggs 鸟蛋

birds that are kept for food 作为食品的鸟禽 ⇨ BIRD<sup>2</sup>

### 1 birds 鸟类

- a creature with wings and feathers which can (usually) fly 鸟, 禽: **bird** ◇ *birds of prey* (= birds which kill and eat other animals and birds) 猛禽, 捕食猎物的飞禽
- a group of birds (鸟) 群: **flock** ◇ *a flock of geese* 一群鹅

- an adult male bird 雄禽: **cock** ◇ *a cock sparrow* 一只公麻雀

- a female bird 雌禽: **hen** ◇ *The hen is usually smaller than the cock.* 母鸡通常比公鸡个头小。

- a young bird 幼禽: **chick**

■ some large birds see picture on next page 一些大型鸟类, 参看下一页插图

■ some smaller birds 一些小型鸟类

- a black bird with a yellow beak (the female is brown) 乌鸫(其雌性喙为褐色): **blackbird**

- a large black bird that makes a loud noise 乌鸫: **crow**

- a small brown bird with a bright red breast 知更鸟: **robin**

- a small brown bird that is very common 麻雀: **sparrow**

- a fat grey bird that often lives in towns 鸽: **pigeon**

- a type of bird, similar to a pigeon, often used as a sign of peace 和平鸽(常用作和平的象征): **dove**

- a white or grey seabird with a loud cry 海鸥: **gull, seagull**

- a small yellow bird that sings and that people often keep in a cage as a pet 金丝雀, 白玉鸟: **canary**

- a small brightly-coloured bird that people often keep in a cage as a pet 虎皮鹦鹉: **budgerigar, (informal) budgie**

### 2 bird sounds 鸟的叫声

- the musical sound that a bird makes (鸟的) 鸣声, 啁鸣: **song, birdsong; verb, sing\*** ◇ *The birds were singing in the trees.* 鸟儿在

树上鸣唱。

- a short high sound that small birds make (小鸟的) 唧唧声, 啁啾声: **chirp; verb, chirp**
- a loud unpleasant sound that a bird makes (鸟的) 嘎嘎叫声: **squawk; verb, squawk**

### 3 flying, walking, etc 飞行、步行等

- to move through the air 飞, 飞行: **fly\***

- to fly or move down suddenly 俯冲(向下): **swoop (down)** ◇ *The eagle swooped down on its prey.* 那只鹰俯冲而下捕食猎物。

- (used about a bird) to sit or rest on a branch, etc after flying (指鸟) 落, 歇: **perch**

- (used about ducks and other birds that live near water) to walk along the ground with short steps, moving from one side to the other (指鸭子及其他生活在水边的禽类) 摇摇摆摆地走: **waddle**

- to travel from one part of the world to another when the seasons change (随季节变化而) 迁徙: **migrate** ◇ *Swallows migrate at this time of year.* 燕子在一年中的这个时候迁徙。

### 4 eggs 鸟蛋

- to build or use a nest 筑巢: **nest** ◇ *The swallows are nesting under the roof.* 燕子在屋檐下筑巢。

- to produce an egg 产下(蛋): **lay\*** (an egg) ◇ *The mother owl normally lays two eggs.* 母猫头鹰通常产两枚蛋。

- (used about a baby bird) to come out of an egg (指幼禽) 孵出: **hatch**

### ■ MORE ... 更多信息

- a kind of box made of bars or wires in which a bird is kept so that it cannot escape 笼子, 鸟笼: **cage, birdcage**

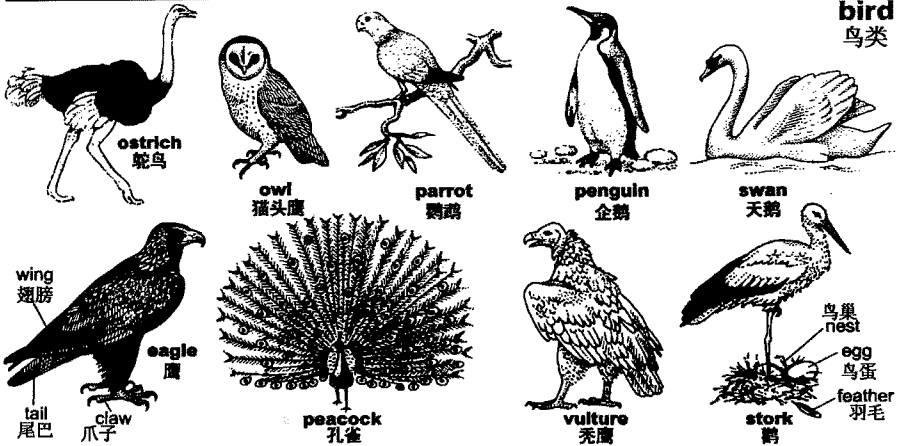
- a small table in a garden on which food is put to attract birds 鸟食台: **bird table**

- a mixture of small seeds that you give to birds that are kept in cages 鸟食: **birdseed** (noun U) ◇ *Can you get some birdseed from the petshop?* 你能从宠物店里购买一些鸟食吗?

- if a bird eats or bites sth with its beak, it **pecks (at)** sth (鸟) 啄食: *The robin was pecking the ground for food.* 那只知更鸟正在地上啄食。

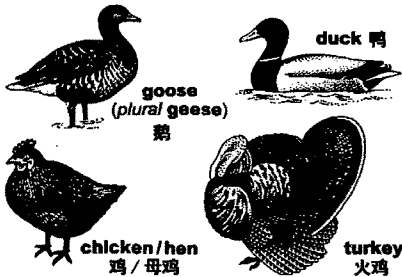
- an area where birds are protected from hunters and animals 鸟类禁猎区, 鸟类保护区: **bird sanctuary**

- a person who studies birds in their natural surroundings 鸟类观察者, 观察研究野鸟的人: **birdwatcher**; this activity 鸟类观察, 观察研究野鸟: **birdwatching** (noun U)

bird  
鸟类

**bird**<sup>2</sup> birds that are kept for food 作为食品的鸟禽

see also 另见 FOOD, COOK, BIRD



- a female chicken 母鸡; **hen**; a male chicken 公鸡; **cock** (*AmE rooster*); a baby chicken 小鸡; **chick**
- a male duck 公鸭; **drake**; a young duck 小鸭; **duckling**

- to produce an egg 产下(蛋): **lay**\* (an egg)  
◇ *The hens are laying well at present.* (= they are producing a lot of eggs) 这些母鸡目前正在产蛋旺期。
- the sound that a hen makes (母鸡的)咯咯声; **cluck**; *verb*: **cluck**
- (used about a male chicken) to make a loud noise, usually early in the morning (指公鸡)啼叫; **crow**
- the sound that a duck makes (鸭子的)呱呱声; **quack**; *verb*: **quack**

■ cooking and eating chicken, etc 煮食鸡肉等

- the meat from a chicken, goose, duck, turkey 鸡肉、鹅肉、鸭肉、火鸡肉; **chicken** (*noun U*), **goose** (*noun U*), **duck** (*noun U*) **turkey** (*noun U*) ◇ *We're having chicken stew for supper.* 我们晚饭吃炖鸡肉。◇ *chicken salad* 鸡肉沙拉 ◇ *cold/fried/roast chicken* 凉拌鸡/炸鸡/烤鸡 ◇ *Would you like some more duck?* 你还想再要一些鸭肉吗? ◇ *a turkey sandwich* 一个火鸡三明治
- the upper part of the leg of a chicken, etc (when you are eating it) (食用的)鸡大腿; **thigh**; the lower part of the leg 下段鸡腿肉; **drumstick** ◇ *Would you like a thigh or a drumstick?* 你是要鸡大腿还是腿下段?
- the soft meat from the front of the chicken, etc (鸡等的)胸脯肉; **breast** (*noun U*)
- a mixture of small bits of food put inside a chicken, etc, before cooking it (烹调之前放在鸡等体内的)填料; **stuffing** (*noun U*)
- ▷ ways of cooking chicken and other meat 鸡肉及其他肉类烹饪法 ⇨ MEAT

■ MORE ... 更多信息

- the general word for any birds (turkeys, ducks, geese, etc) that are kept for their meat or eggs (火鸡、鸭、鹅等)家禽类; **poultry** (*noun plural*); the meat from these birds 家禽肉; **poultry** (*noun U*) ◇ *to keep poultry* 饲养家禽 ◇ *I eat poultry but not red meat.* 我吃家禽肉,但不吃红色肉类。
- hens which are kept in very small cages 层架式鸡笼里饲养的母鸡; **battery hens**
- produced by hens that are allowed to move around freely (母鸡)放养的; **free-range** ◇ *free-range eggs* 放养鸡生的蛋
- to pull feathers out of a chicken, etc 拔(鸡毛等); **pluck** sth ◇ *to pluck a chicken* 拔鸡毛



## birth

- 1 when a baby is born 婴儿出生时  
 2 before a baby is born 婴儿出生之前  
 3 after a baby is born 婴儿出生之后

actions that result in birth 导致生育的行为  
 ⇒ SEX<sup>2</sup>

see also 另见 ANIMAL, BABY, CHILD, FAMILY

### 1 when a baby is born 婴儿出生时

- to come out of the mother's body at the beginning of life 出生, 问世: **be born**, (*informal*) **arrive**, *nouns* (C/U); **birth**, (*informal*) **arrival** ◇ I was born on the 21st of June. 我出生于 6 月 21 日。◇ Has her baby arrived yet? 她的宝宝出生了吗? ◇ the birth of her second child 她第二个孩子的问世  
 ◇ before/after birth 出生之前/之后

- to produce a baby 生孩子, 生下孩子: **have a baby**, (*formal*) **give\* birth** (to ...) ◇ Has she had the baby yet? 她把孩子生下来了吗? ◇ She gave birth to twins. 她生了一对双胞胎。

- the act of giving birth to a baby 分娩, 生孩子: (*formal*) **childbirth** (*noun* U) ◇ The mother died in childbirth. 母亲死于分娩过程中。

- connected with women giving birth 产妇的; 孕妇的; **maternity** (*only before a noun*) ◇ a maternity hospital 产科医院 ◇ some maternity clothes 一些孕妇装

- the last stage before the baby is born 分娩, 生产; **labour** (*noun* U) ◇ She was in labour for more than eight hours. 她分娩花了八个多小时。

- a birth which involves cutting an opening in the mother's body 剖腹产; **Caesarean** ◇ She had to have a Caesarean when her first child was born. 她生第一个孩子时不得不做剖腹产。

- a person who has been trained to help a woman give birth 接生员, 助产士: **midwife** (*plural midwives*)

- a baby which has just been born is **new-born** 新生下的; *the cry of a new-born baby* 新生儿的啼哭

- when a baby is born before the expected time, it is **premature** (婴儿) 早产的: *The baby was eight weeks premature.* 这个婴儿早产了八周时间。◇ a premature baby 早产儿

- to give birth before the baby is fully formed, with the result that the baby cannot live 流产; **lose\*** a baby, **miscarry**; the act of giving birth to a baby like this 流产; **miscarriage** ◇ She has lost the baby. 她流产了。

◇ She has had several miscarriages. 她流产了好几次。

- a baby which is dead when it is born is **still-born** 死产的; *a stillborn baby* 死产儿

### 2 before a baby is born 婴儿出生之前

- a woman who has a baby developing inside her is **pregnant** (*less formal*) **expecting** 怀孕的, 有喜的; *noun* (U); **pregnancy** ◇ Sue was five months pregnant. 苏已有五个月的身孕了。◇ Did you know she's expecting a baby in June? 你知道她预计在六月份要分娩吗? ◇ She went for a pregnancy test. 她去做了一次妊娠试验。

- the period of time when a woman is pregnant 怀孕期, 妊娠期: **pregnancy** ◇ a difficult/normal pregnancy 艰难的/正常的怀孕期  
 - connected with the medical care of women before birth 产前的; **antenatal** ◇ an antenatal clinic 产前检查诊所

- to become pregnant 怀(胎), 怀孕; **conceive** (a baby); *noun* (U/C); **conception** ◇ Their first child was conceived soon after they got married. 他们的第一个孩子是在婚后不久怀上的。◇ Tests found that she was unable to conceive. 检测表明她不能怀孕。◇ the moment of conception 怀孕关头

- a baby (or young animal) at its earliest stage of development inside the mother 胚胎: **embryo** (*plural embryos*)

- a baby (or young animal) that is developing inside the mother's body 胎儿: **foetus** (*AmE fetus*)

- the ability to produce children 繁殖力, 生育能力; **fertility** (*noun* U) ◇ Women can take drugs to increase their fertility. 妇女可以服用药品来提高生育能力。

- ways of preventing a woman becoming pregnant 避孕; **contraception** (*noun* U)

- controlling the number of children in a family 生育控制, 计划生育; **birth control** (*noun* U), **family planning** (*noun* U) ◇ They need to decide on the best method of birth control. 他们需选定最佳的生育控制办法。

▷ methods of contraception 避孕法 ⇒ SEX<sup>2</sup>

- the act of ending a pregnancy intentionally 堕胎, 流产; **abortion** (*noun* C/U) ◇ Thousands of abortions are carried out every year. 每年都有成千上万例人工流产。◇ We argued about the rights and wrongs of abortion. 我们就堕胎的是是非非进行了争论。

- to have a pregnancy ended intentionally 做流产(手术); **have an abortion** ◇ She was reluctant to have an abortion. 她不愿做人流。

### 3 after a baby is born 婴儿出生之后

- connected with the medical care of women after birth 产后的: **postnatal**
- an official piece of paper recording a person's birth 出生证: **birth certificate**
- the day of the year on which you were born 生日, 生日: **birthday**
- the place where a person was born 出生地: **birthplace** ◇ *Shakespeare's birthplace is in Stratford upon Avon.* 莎士比亚的出生地是埃文河畔的斯特拉特福。
- a person who was born in a particular place 出生在某地的人: **native**; connected with the place where a person was born 出生地的: **native** ◇ *He is a native of Poland.* 他是出生在波兰的人。◇ *She has never been back to her native land.* 她从来没有回到过自己的出生地。

### ■ MORE ... 更多信息

- the tube that connects a baby to its mother before it is born 脐带: **umbilical cord**
- equipment used in hospital for keeping alive babies that are not strong (医院里使体弱婴儿存活的) 恒温箱: **incubator**
- a baby that is artificially conceived outside the body 试管婴儿: **test-tube baby**
- the number of babies born in a particular group of people during a particular period of time 出生率: **birth rate** ◇ *The birth rate has fallen to less than 1 in 1 000.* 出生率已下降到不足千分之一。

## bit

- a small amount 少量 ⇨ HOW MUCH/MANY
- part of sth 某物的一部分 ⇨ PART/WHOLE

## black ⇨ COLOUR

## blame

see also 另见 CRITICISM, INSULT

- to say or think that sb/sth is responsible for sth bad 因...而责备...; 把...归罪于...: **blame sb/sth (for sth)**, **blame sth on sb/sth**, **put\* /lay\* the blame (for sth) on sb/sth** ◇ *As usual, I got blamed for starting the fight.* 跟往常一样, 我因为发生了那场殴斗而受到责备。◇ *You can't blame everything on the government.* 你们不能什么事都责怪政府。◇ *The police put the blame for the accident on the weather.* 警方把那次事故归咎于天气。
- to think that you are responsible for sth bad 因...而自责: **blame yourself (for sth)** ◇ *I blame myself for what happened.* 我对发生

的事感到内疚。

- responsibility for sth bad 过失, 差错: **fault (noun U)** ◇ *'It's not my fault that they got lost.'* *'Whose fault is it then?'* “他们走迷路可不是我的错。”“那么是谁的错呢?” ◇ *It's nobody's fault.* 谁也没错。
- when you have done sth wrong, you are **to blame (for sth)**, **guilty (of sth)**, **responsible (for sth)** 因...而责怪...; 犯有...的过失; 为...承担责任; **nouns (U)**: **guilt, responsibility** ◇ *No one is to blame.* 不会责怪任何人。◇ *Who's responsible for this mess?* 谁为这个乱摊子负责? ◇ *There's no doubt about his guilt.* 无疑是他 的过失。◇ *Responsibility must lie with the government.* 责任肯定在于政府。
- to be blamed for sth 因...而受到责备: **take\* / get\* the blame (for sth)** ◇ *Why do I always have to take the blame?* 为什么总是我受到责备? ◇ *I shouldn't get the blame for something I didn't do.* 我不应该为我没有做过的事而受到责备。
- the feeling you have when you know you have done sth wrong 罪过; 内疚, 惭愧: **guilt (noun U)**; **adjective, guilty** ◇ *a terrible sense of guilt* 一种可怕的负罪感 ◇ *a guilty feeling* 内疚感
- when sb has not done anything wrong, they are **blameless, innocent** 不该受到责备的; 无辜的: *I know she's entirely blameless.* 我知道她完全不该受到责备。

### ■ MORE ... 更多信息

- a person who is made to take all the blame for sth, while others are not punished 替罪羊: **scapegoat (especially AmE fall guy)**
- when you are not sure if sb should be blamed and you prefer to believe that they may be innocent, you **give\* them the benefit of the doubt** (在不能确定是否应该指责时) 先假定...是无辜的

## blind ⇨ SEE

## blood

- 1 blood in the body 体内的血液
- 2 losing blood 失血
- 3 giving blood 献血

see also 另见 HEART

### 1 blood in the body 体内的血液

- the red liquid that moves around your body 血, 血液: **blood (noun U)**
- the organ inside your chest that sends blood all round the body 心, 心脏: **heart**

- one of the tubes that carry the blood from all parts of the body to the heart 静脉; **vein**
- one of the tubes that carry the blood from the heart to all parts of the body 动脉; **artery**
- the movement of the blood around the body (血液) 循环; **circulation** (noun U) ◇ *Cold hands and feet are a sign of poor circulation.* 手脚冰凉是血液循环不畅的象征。

**Note** 用法说明: the word **vein** is commonly used for both veins and arteries. Another word used to mean any of the tubes in the body which the blood passes through is **blood vessel**. vein 这个词普遍用来既指静脉也指动脉。另一个用来指体内供血液流动的管道的词是 blood vessel.

- the regular movement of the heart or the sound it makes 心搏; 心跳声; **heartbeat**
- the regular beating in your body as blood is pumped through it by the heart 脉搏; **pulse**; to count how many times the heart beats in a minute 给...量脉搏; **take** / **'feel** sb's **pulse** ◇ *The doctor took my pulse.* 医生给我量脉搏。
- the force with which the blood moves around the body 血压; **blood pressure** (noun U) ◇ *He's got high/low blood pressure.* 他有高/低血压。◇ *to have your blood pressure taken* (= measured) 量血压

## 2 losing blood 失血

- (used about a person or a part of the body) to lose blood (用于指人或身体的某一部位) 流血; **bleed** ◇ *'Is it bleeding?'* *'Not much; I think it's nearly stopped.'* “在流血吗?” “流得不很多; 我想已经差不多止住了。”
- blood flowing from a cut, etc (从伤口等处流出的) 血; **bleeding** (noun U) ◇ *There was a lot of bleeding from the wound in his leg.* 从他腿上的伤口处流了很多血。
- when blood comes out quickly and in large quantities, it **pours/streams** (from, down, etc sth) (血大量地) 倾泻, 流淌; *Blood was pouring out of the wound.* 血从伤口处不断地流出。◇ *Blood was streaming down her arm.* 血从她的手臂上往下淌。
- when blood comes out with great force, it **spurts** (血) 喷出, 涌出; *Blood was spurting from his nose.* 血从他的鼻子里喷涌而出。
- covered in blood 血淋淋的; **bloody** ◇ *a bloody finger* 血淋淋的手指
- having marks of blood on it 沾有血迹的, 血迹斑斑的; **bloodstained** ◇ *bloodstained clothing* 沾有血迹的衣服

- an area of blood on the ground (地上的) 一滩血; **pool of blood** ◇ *He was lying in a pool of blood.* 他当时躺在血泊之中。
- a lump formed by blood as it dries (血液干后形成的) 凝块; 血块; **clot**
- an area formed by dried blood on the skin (皮肤上的) 痂; **scab**

## 3 giving blood 献血

- to allow some of your blood to be taken so that it can be used to help cure other people 献血, 捐血; **give** **blood**, **donate blood**; a person who does this 献血人, 捐血者; **blood donor** ◇ *After the accident people were asked to give blood.* 事故发生后需要人们献血。
- one of several different types of human blood (O, A, B, or AB) 血型; **blood group**, **blood type** ◇ *Do you know your blood group?* 你知道自己的血型吗?
- an injection of blood into sb's body 输血; **blood transfusion** ◇ *She had to have a blood transfusion.* 她必须进行输血。
- a place where blood is stored until it is needed for transfusion 血库; **blood bank**
- an examination of a small amount of sb's blood to check it for a medical condition 血样检测, 验血; **blood test**
- the blood that is taken for a blood test 血样; **blood sample**

## ■ MORE ... 更多信息

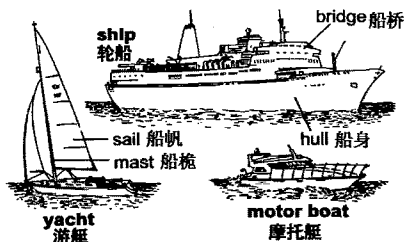
- easily upset by the sight of blood 晕血的; 易受惊的; **squeamish** ◇ *I couldn't be a nurse. I'm far too squeamish.* 我当不了护士, 我太容易晕血了。
- full of violence and blood 充满血腥和暴力的; **gory** ◇ *a gory film* 一部充满暴力的影片
- involving bloody injuries 可怕的, 令人毛骨悚然的; **gruesome** ◇ *The battlefield was a gruesome sight.* 战场的情景令人毛骨悚然。

## blue ⇨ COLOUR

## boat

- 1 different kinds of boat 各种不同的船只
  - 2 parts of boats 船的组成部分
  - 3 people on boats 船上的人
  - 4 harbours and ports 港湾和港口
  - 5 travelling on a boat 坐船旅行
  - 6 the movement of boats 船只的移动
  - 7 building boats 建造船只
- see also 另见 TRANSPORT, TRAVEL

## 1 different kinds of boat 各种不同的船只



- a vehicle that is used for travelling across water 船: **boat**

### ■ working boats 工作船只

- a large boat that is used for carrying passengers or goods by sea 轮船; 海轮: **ship**, (formal) **vessel** ◇ *In which country was this vessel registered?* 这艘海轮是在哪个国家注册的?
- a ship that carries goods from one place to another 货船, 货轮: **freighter, cargo ship**
- a ship that is used for carrying large amounts of petrol, oil, etc (运汽油、石油等的) 油船, 油轮: (oil) **tanker**
- a boat that is used for catching fish 渔船: **fishing boat**
- a type of fishing boat which pulls a long net through the sea to catch fish (海上捕鱼的) 拖网渔船: **trawler**
- a long, narrow boat that is used for carrying goods along rivers and canals (江河、运河上的) 驳船: **barge**

- a large ship that carries people long distances 远洋客轮: **liner**
- a liner that is used for taking people on holiday tours 游览班轮: **cruise liner**
- a boat that carries people, cars, etc on short journeys 渡船: **ferry** ◇ *We took the car ferry from Dover to Calais.* 我们乘坐汽车轮渡从多佛尔到加来。
- a type of boat that moves over land or water on a cushion of air 气垫船: **hovercraft**
- a small, strong boat which pulls larger boats into or out of a harbour 拖船: **tug-boat**
- a special boat that is used to rescue people who are in danger at sea (海上) 救生艇: **life-boat**
- a small boat that is kept on a ship and is used by people to escape if the ship is going to sink (轮船上备用的小型) 救生船: **lifeboat**
- a ship for use in war 战舰: **warship**

▷ more on warships 有关“战舰”的更多信息 ⇨ NAVY

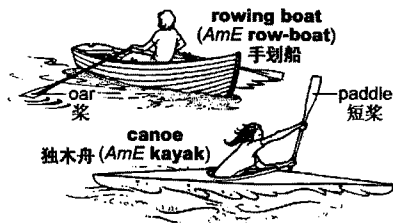
### ■ sailing boats 帆船

- a boat or ship that has a sail on it which the wind can blow against and move the boat along (大) 帆船: **sailing boat, sailing ship**
- a sailing boat used for pleasure 游艇: **yacht**
- to go somewhere in a sailing boat (乘坐帆船) 航行: **sail** (sth) ◇ *My brother's planning to sail (his yacht) to Bermuda.* 我哥哥正计划(驾乘他的游艇)驶往百慕大。
- using a sailing boat or yacht for sport or pleasure 帆船运动, **sailing** (noun U), **yachting** (noun U) ◇ *Would you like to go out sailing this afternoon?* 今天下午你想出去进行帆船运动吗?
- a person who sails a yacht 驾驶帆船(游艇)的人: **yachtsman**

### ■ motor boats 摩托艇

- a boat which is powered by an engine 摩托艇: **motor boat**
- a large and luxurious motor boat, used for pleasure 游艇, 豪华游船: **yacht**
- a motor boat which has room for people to sleep on it (有卧铺舱的) 大游艇: **cabin cruiser**
- a fast motor boat often used for racing 汽艇, 快艇: **powerboat, speedboat**

### ■ small boats 小型船只



- a small, open boat, often used to take people to or from a larger boat (常用来从大船上接送人的) 小划艇, 小舢板: **dinghy**
- a simple, flat boat that you make by tying pieces of wood together 筏子, 木筏子: **raft**
- to make a rowing boat move you **row** (it) 划(船): *We rowed to the other side of the lake.* 我们把船划到湖的对岸。◇ *They rowed the boat back to shore.* 他们又把船划回到岸边。
- using a rowing boat for sport or pleasure 赛艇运动: **rowing** (noun U) ◇ *an Olympic row-*

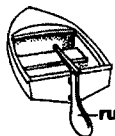
ing gold medallist 一位奥运会赛艇比赛金牌得主

- to make a canoe move you **paddle** (it) 划(独木舟); *Paddling a canoe is not easy!* 划独木舟不容易!
- using a canoe for sport or pleasure 划独木舟运动; **canoeing** (noun U) ◇ *We're going to go canoeing in Canada this summer.* 今年夏天我们要去加拿大进行划独木舟比赛。

### ■ groups of boats 成群的船只

- a group of boats that sail and work together 舰队; 舰队: **fleet** ◇ *a fishing fleet* 捕鱼舰队
- a group of boats travelling together 同行舰队: **convoy** (noun C/U) ◇ *The boats travelled in convoy.* 这些船结伴而行。
- ships considered as a group or as traffic 船舶(总称); **shipping** (noun U) ◇ *The English Channel has some of the busiest shipping lanes in the world.* 英吉利海峡有一些世界上最为忙碌的海上航道。

### 2 parts of boats 船的组成部分



rudder  
舵



anchor  
锚



propeller  
螺旋桨

- one of the floors of a boat 甲板: **deck**; on a deck which is in the open air 在甲板上: **on deck** ◇ *Let's go and sit on deck.* 咱们到甲板上坐坐。
- a small room in a boat where sb can sleep 船舱; **cabin**; a kind of bed in a cabin (船舱里的) 铺位, 床铺: **bunk, berth** ◇ *a cabin with four berths* 一间有四个铺位的船舱
- a round window on a boat (船上的) 舷窗: **porthole**
- the front part of a boat 船头, 船: **bow**
- the back part of a boat 船尾, 艉: **stern**
- the side of a boat that is on the left when you are facing the front (船的) 左舷: **port**
- the side of a boat that is on the right when you are facing the front (船的) 右舷: **starboard**

### 3 people on boats 船上的人

- a person who works on a boat or ship 船员, 水手: **sailor**
- the person who is in command of a boat or ship 船长, 舰长: **captain**
- all the people who work on a boat or ship 全体船员: **crew** (with singular or plural

verb) ◇ *This ship has a crew of 28.* 这艘轮船有船员 28 名。◇ *The crew were all swept overboard.* 全体船员都从船上被掀翻到水里。

▷ people who work in the navy 在海军服役的人  
⇒ NAVY

- a person who is travelling on a ship but is not working on it (轮船上的) 乘客, 旅客: **passenger**
- the person on a ship who deals with money and with passengers, problems (轮船上的) 事务长: **purser**
- a man/woman who looks after the passengers on a ship, etc (轮船等上面的) 男/女服务员: **steward/stewardess**

### 4 harbours and ports 港湾和港口

- a sheltered area on the coast where boats are kept when they are not at sea 港湾: **harbour** (AmE harbor) (noun C/U) ◇ *a huge natural harbour* 一个巨大的天然港湾 ◇ *They couldn't leave harbour because of the weather.* 因为天气原因, 他们不能离港。
- a harbour for pleasure boats (停泊游艇的) 小艇船坞: **marina**
- an area where ships load and unload goods and passengers 港口: **port** (noun C/U) ◇ *a fishing port* 渔港 ◇ *a ferry port* 轮渡港 ◇ *The ship spent a week in port.* 轮船在港口停泊了一周时间。
- a town which has a port 港市, 港口市镇: **port** ◇ *Liverpool was once an important port.* 利物浦曾经是一个很重要的港市。

- an area of a port where the ships stop to be loaded, unloaded, repaired, etc 码头: **dock** (often plural) ◇ *the London docks* 伦敦码头区
- a group of docks and buildings in a port 码头区, 港区: **the docks** (noun plural)
- a stone or metal platform in a port where boats are loaded and unloaded (船装卸货物的) 码头, 驳岸: **quay**
- a place where a ship can be tied up in a harbour (轮船在港口里的) 泊位, 碇泊处: **berth**
- a platform built out into the sea, a river, etc as a landing place for boats (供船靠岸的) 突堤, 突码头: **jetty**
- a building in which boats are kept (停放船只的) 船库, 停船棚屋: **boathouse**

### 5 travelling on a boat 坐船旅行

- to travel on water in a boat of any type 坐船旅行; 航行: **sail** ◇ *We sailed to America in*

the QE2. 我们乘坐“伊丽莎白女王二号”轮船驶往美国。

- to get on a ship 上船, 登船: **board** (sth), **go\* on board**, (*formal*) **embark**; *noun* (U); (*formal*) **embarkation** ◇ *We boarded the ship at midday.* 我们在中午上了船。◇ *Passengers can now board.* 旅客们现在可以登船了。
  - when you are on a ship you are **on board**, **aboard** 在船上: *There were a thousand passengers on board.* 船上有一千名旅客。◇ *All aboard please!* 请全体上船!
  - to begin a journey by sea 航海, 出海: **sail**, **set\* sail** (**from/to/for** a place) ◇ *When does the ship sail?* 轮船什么时候启航? ◇ *The Spanish fleet set sail for England in 1588.* 西班牙舰队于 1588 年驶往英格兰。
  - when you are sailing on the sea in a ship, you are **at sea** 在海上
  - to get off a ship 登岸; 下船: **go\* ashore**, (*formal*) **disembark** ◇ *If you are not sailing with us on this trip, you should go ashore now.* 如果你不跟我们一起作这次航行的话, 你现在就可以上岸了。
  - illness caused by the rolling movement of a boat 晕船: **seasickness** (*noun* U); *adjective*; **seasick** ◇ *to suffer from seasickness* 受晕船之苦 ◇ *I'm feeling rather seasick—I think I'll go and lie down.* 我感觉晕船晕得厉害——我想我要去躺下才行。
  - a holiday where you travel by boat and visit a number of places 乘船度假, 乘船游览: **cruise** ◇ *My parents went on a wonderful cruise up the river Nile this summer.* 今年夏天我父母沿着尼罗河而上作了一次非常愉快的巡游。
  - a long journey by sea (海上) 旅行, 航海, (*formal*) **voyage** ◇ *Captain Cook made his first voyage to the South Pacific in 1768.* 库克船长于 1768 年作了首次南太平洋航行。
- **controlling a boat** 控制船只
- to move or guide a ship through a particular place 航行, 航海: **navigate** (sth) ◇ *We managed to navigate the boat through the rocks.* 我们设法让船只驶过那片礁石。
  - to use a map, etc to find out which way a boat, etc should go 给(船等)指引航向; 导航: **navigate**; *noun* (U); **navigation**
  - to act as the guide on a ship, for example when it is entering a harbour 给(轮船)引航: **pilot** sth; a person who does this 引航员: **pilot**
  - when a boat stops somewhere on the coast, it **puts\* into** a place, **puts\* in at** a place

(船)进港, 停靠, 靠岸  
- when a boat sails into a dock, it **docks** (船) 驶入码头

- **accidents in boats** 船只事故
- when a boat goes down under the water because it cannot float, it **sinks\*** 下沉
  - a ship which is destroyed by a storm or by moving onto rocks, etc is **wrecked** (船只) 失事的; 毁坏的; a ship that has been sunk or badly damaged 失事船只, 遇难船: **wreck**, **shipwreck**; a person or ship that has suffered an accident like this has been **shipwrecked** 船失事, 海难
  - to fall from a boat into the sea 从船上落入水中: **fall\* overboard**
  - a person who is left in a place far from civilization after a shipwreck (船遇难后) 被抛弃在荒岛上的人: **castaway** ◇ *Can you imagine being a castaway on a desert island?* 你能想像一个被抛弃在荒岛上的人吗?
  - a special signal to ask for help when you are in danger at sea, etc (海上等遇险后发出的) 求救信号: **SOS** ◇ *They put out an SOS to say the ship was on fire.* 他们发出 SOS 信号, 表明轮船着火了。

## 6 the movement of boats 船只的移动

- to stay on the surface of the water 漂浮; **float**; a boat which is floating is **afloat** (*not before a noun*) (船) 漂浮着的(的); *The yacht was badly damaged and could not remain afloat for much longer.* 那艘游艇损毁严重, 不能够再漂浮更长时间了。
- to be carried along by wind or water in no particular direction (漫无方向地) 漂流; 飘飞: **drift** ◇ *The boat drifted out to sea.* 那只船漂流到了外海。
- to move backwards and forwards (前后) 颠簸: **pitch**; to move from side to side (左右) 摇晃: **roll** ◇ *The trawler was pitching and rolling violently in the storm.* 那条拖网渔船在暴风雨中猛烈地颠簸摇晃。

## 7 building boats 建造船只

- a person or company that builds ships 造船商; 造船厂: **shipbuilder**; the business of doing this 造船业: **shipbuilding** (*noun* U)
- a place where ships are built and repaired 船坞, 船厂: **shipyard**
- to send a newly built ship into the water (新船) 下水: **launch** (sth) ◇ *The Queen launched the Navy's latest nuclear submarine yesterday.* 昨天, 女王为海军最新建造的核潜艇剪影下水。

# body

- 1 the body and its parts 身体及其各个部位
  - 2 the shape of the body 身体的外形
  - 3 functions of the body 身体的功能
  - 4 looking after your body 照顾好自己的身体
  - 5 body movements 身体运动
- animals' bodies 动物的躯体 ⇨ ANIMAL

## 1 the body and its parts 身体及其各个部位

### ■ the body as a whole 整个身体

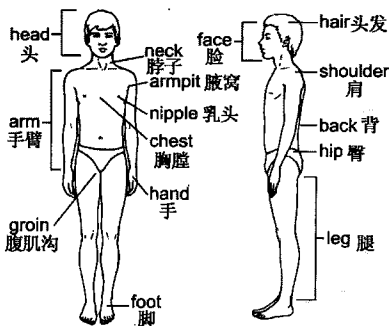
- the whole physical form of a person or animal (人或动物的) 身体, 躯体: **body** ◇ *the human body* 人体
- related to the body 身体的, 肉体的: **physical** (*adverb physically*) ◇ *physical exercise* 身体锻炼 ◇ *in good physical condition* 身体状况良好 ◇ *physically exhausted* 体力消耗的
- a dead body 尸体: **body, corpse**

- the part of you that is not physical (与肉体相对的) 心灵; 精神: **spirit**

- the part of you that thinks and remembers 心理, 头脑: **mind**

▷ more on mind and spirit 有关“心理和心灵”的更多信息 ⇨ MIND, SPIRIT

### ■ the outside of the body 身体的外部



▷ head, hair and face 头、头发和脸 ⇨ HEAD, HAIR, FACE

▷ hands and arms 手和手臂 ⇨ HAND/ARM

▷ legs and feet 腿和脚 ⇨ LEG/FOOT

▷ the sex organs 性器官 ⇨ SEX<sup>2</sup>

- the main part of your body, not including

the head, arms and legs (不包括头和四肢的) 躯体, 躯干: **body, trunk** ◇ *He had injuries to his head and body.* 他的头部和躯体上都有伤。

- the part around the middle of your body 腰部: **waist, (informal) middle**

- the right or left part of your body (身体的) 侧边, 侧面: **side** ◇ *He is slightly paralysed on his left side.* 他的左侧身体有轻微的瘫痪。

- the part of the side of your body above your legs and below your waist 臀部; 髋: **hip** ◇ *to stand with your hands on your hips* 双手叉腰站着 ◇ *She fell and broke a hip.* 她摔倒了, 折断了髋骨。

- the back part of the body, from the neck to the bottom 背部: **back**

- the part of your body on which you sit 屁股, 臀部: **bottom, (informal) behind, (more formal) buttocks (noun plural)**

- the front part of your body, below your chest and above your legs 肚腹, 肚子, 腹部: **stomach, (informal) tummy, (formal) abdomen**, connected with the abdomen 肚皮的, 腹部的: (*formal*) **abdominal**

- the small hollow in the middle of your stomach 肚脐, 肚脐眼: **navel, (informal) tummy button**

- the upper part of the front of your body 胸膛: **chest**

- one of two soft round parts of a woman's body that can produce milk (女人的) 乳房: **breast**

- a woman's breasts (especially when giving measurements) (女人的) 胸部; (尤指) 胸围: **bust** ◇ *a 34-inch bust* 胸围 34 英寸

### ■ flesh and bones 肉和骨头

- one of the hard parts inside the body of a person or an animal 骨头: **bone**

- all the bones in your body form your **skeleton** 骨骼, 骨架

- the natural outer covering of a human or animal body 皮肤, 皮: **skin (noun U)**

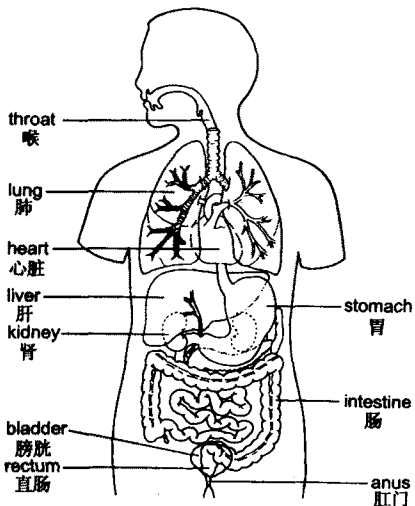
- a piece of flesh inside the body which is used to produce movement 肌肉: **muscle (noun C/U); adjective; muscular**

- the soft substance which is under the skin of animals and people (皮下) 脂肪: **fat (noun U)**

- the soft part under the skin, including muscle and fat 肉: **flesh (noun U)**

▷ more on bones, skin and muscles 有关“骨头、皮肤和肌肉”的更多信息 ⇨ BONE, SKIN, MUSCLE

## inside the body 身体内部



▷ teeth 牙齿 ⇨ TOOTH

▷ the heart 心脏 ⇨ HEART

▷ the sex organs 性器官 ⇨ SEX<sup>2</sup>

## 2 the shape of the body 身体的外形

- the size and shape of a person's body 体形; 形状; 体魄; **physique, build** ◇ *a strong muscular physique* 肌肉强健的体魄 ◇ *Police are looking for a young man of slim build.* 警方正在寻找一位体形瘦小的青年男子。

- the shape of a woman's body (女人的) 体形, 身段, 身材; **figure** ◇ *She's got a good figure.* 她身段优美。

- the shape of the body around the waist 腰围; **waistline** ◇ *I have to watch my waistline* (= try not to get fat)! 我得注意我的腰围了!

- having too much flesh 胖的, 肥胖的: **fat**  
- not having much flesh 瘦的, 瘦削的: **thin**

▷ more on being fat or thin 有关“胖或瘦”的更多信息 ⇨ FAT/THIN/THICK

- more than average height; not short 高的, 高大的: **tall**  
- less than average height; not tall 矮的, 矮小的: **short**

▷ more on being tall or short 有关“高或矮”的更多信息 ⇨ HEIGHT

- weighing a lot 重的: **heavy**  
- not weighing a lot 轻的: **light**

▷ more on how much a person weighs 有关“某人体重”的更多信息 ⇨ WEIGHT

- having an unnatural shape 畸形的: **deformed**; a deformed part of the body (身体的) 缺陷, 畸形: **deformity** ◇ *children born with severe deformities* 生来就严重畸形的孩子

## 3 functions of the body 身体的功能

- a part of the inside of your body that has a particular kind of work to do 器官: **organ**

- an organ that makes chemical substances or that allows substances to be passed out of your body 腺: **gland** ◇ *The doctor examined my neck for swollen glands.* 因淋巴腺肿大医生检查了我的脖子。

- a chemical produced in your body that controls growth and development 荷尔蒙, 激素: **hormone**; *adjective* 激素(引起)的: **hormonal**

- to change food in the stomach so that it can be used by the body 消化(食物): **digest** sth

- the process of digesting food (食物的) 消化: **digestion** (*noun* U)

- the parts of the body which work to digest the food you eat, for example your stomach, liver and kidneys 消化系统: the **digestive system**

▷ eating 吃 ⇨ EAT

▷ the stomach 胃 ⇨ STOMACH

- to take air into your lungs and let it out again 呼吸: **breathe**

- the parts of the body which are used for breathing 呼吸系统; the **respiratory system**

▷ more on breathing 有关“呼吸”的更多信息 ⇨ BREATHE

- one of the long thin threads in your body that carry feelings (for example, pain) to and from the brain 神经: **nerve**

- your brain and all the nerves in your body 神经系统: the **nervous system**

▷ feeling 感觉 ⇨ FEEL

- the red liquid that moves round your body 血, 血液: **blood** (*noun* U)

- the movement of the blood around the body (血液) 循环: **circulation**

- the regular movement of the heart or the sound it makes 心搏; 心跳声: **heartbeat**

- the regular beat that you can feel, for example in your wrist, as your blood moves through your body 脉搏: **pulse** ◇ *The doctor took my pulse.* 医生量了我的脉搏。



▷ more on blood 有关“血液”的更多信息 ⇨ BLOOD

- the liquid that comes out of your skin when you are hot, ill or afraid 汗, 汗水: **sweat** (noun U), (formal) **perspiration**; verbs: **sweat**, (formal) **perspire** ◇ *Sweat was pouring off him.* 他汗如雨下。

- the waste water that you pass out of your body when you go to the toilet 尿: **urine** (noun U), (informal) **pee** (noun U); to pass waste water from the body 撒尿, 解小便: (informal) **pee**, (informal) **have a pee**, (formal) **urinate**

- the solid waste matter that is passed from the body through the anus 粪便: **faeces** (noun U), (formal) **excrement** (noun U)

- to get rid of waste material or water from the body 上厕所, 去方便一下: **go\* to the toilet**, (more informal) **go\* to the loo** ◇ *I need to go to the loo.* 我需要去方便一下。

- to send out wind (air that is formed in the stomach) from the anus 放屁: **break\* wind**, (informal) **fart**

▷ using the toilet 使用卫生间 ⇨ TOILET

- the parts of the body which are used for producing babies or young animals 生殖系统: **the reproductive system**

▷ sex and reproduction 性与生殖 ⇨ SEX<sup>2</sup>

#### 4 looking after your body 照顾好自己的身体

- the condition of your body 健康 (状况): **health** (noun U) ◇ *She's been in poor health ever since she had the baby.* 自从有了孩子之后, 她的健康状况一直不好。

- in good physical health (身体) 健康的: **healthy**; *opposite*: **unhealthy** 不健康的 ◇ *an unhealthy lifestyle* (= a way of life which prevents you being healthy) 有碍健康的生活方式

- physically strong and active 健康的; 健壮的; 身体状态好: **fit**, **in good shape**; *opposite*: **unfit** 不健康的; 不健壮的; 身体状态欠佳 ◇ *You need to be extremely fit to take part in competitive sport.* 要参加竞技性体育运动, 你得特别健壮才行。

- having a fit, strong and health body 强壮的; 像运动员般的: **athletic** ◇ *She's very athletic.* 她非常强壮。◇ *an athletic body/figure* 强壮的身体/体形

- the state of being physically fit 健康, 健壮: **fitness** (noun U) ◇ *Skiers need a high level of physical fitness.* 滑雪者需要极其强健的身体。

- things which are good to do to keep your body clean and healthy 卫生, 洁净: **hygiene** (noun U); *adjective*: **hygienic** ◇ *personal hygiene* 个人卫生

▷ keeping the body clean 保持身体清洁 ⇨ WASH

▷ not being in good health 健康状况不好 ⇨ ILLNESS

▷ being strong or weak 强壮/弱小 ⇨ STRONG/WEAK

- using your body in a way that will make you more healthy (身体) 锻炼: **exercise** (noun U); *verb*: **exercise** ◇ *You should take more exercise—why don't you walk to work?* 你应该加强锻炼——为何不走路上班? ◇ *Eat sensibly and exercise regularly.* 有节制地饮食, 有规律地锻炼。

- rubbing or pressing sb's body in order to reduce pain or stiffness 按摩: **massage** (noun C/U)

▷ taking exercise 进行锻炼 ⇨ EXERCISE

#### 5 body movements 身体运动

- to make short quick movements which you cannot control, because of being afraid, cold, etc (因害怕、寒冷等) 发抖, 颤抖, 哆嗦: **shake**, **shiver**, **tremble**; a shaking movement 颤抖, 发抖: **shiver** ◇ *trembling with excitement* 激动得发抖 ◇ *shivering with cold* 冷得直哆嗦

- to make a sudden quick and uncontrollable movement 抽动, 抽搐: **twitch**; *noun*: **twitch** ◇ *The animal twitched and then lay still.* 那头牲畜开始抽搐, 然后躺着不动了。

- to make a sudden movement because of surprise, fear or excitement (因吃惊、恐惧或激动而) 惊跳: **jump** ◇ *Oh, it's you—you made me jump!* 哦, 是你——你把我吓了一跳!

▷ the movements of muscles 肌肉运动 ⇨ MUSCLE

## boil

- a way of cooking 烹饪方式 ⇨ COOK

- water 水 ⇨ WATER

## bomb

1 different kinds of bomb 各种不同的炸弹  
2 using bombs 使用炸弹

see also 另见 WEAPON, FIGHT, WAR

1 different kinds of bomb 各种不同的炸弹

- a container that is filled with material that will explode if it is thrown, dropped, etc 炸弹; **bomb** ◇ *We were not far from the station when the bomb went off.* 炸弹爆炸时我们离车站不远。◇ *The cathedral was hit by a bomb.* 大教堂遭到了一颗炸弹的袭击。
- a small bomb that can be thrown by hand or fired from a special gun 手榴弹; 枪榴弹; **grenade** ◇ *a hand grenade* 手榴弹
- a bomb that explodes using the energy produced when an atom is split 原子弹, 核弹; **atomic bomb, atom bomb, nuclear bomb**
- a substance that can explode and that is used to destroy or damage sth 炸药; **explosive**; *adjective*; **explosive** ◇ *The suitcase was packed with explosives.* 手提箱里装有炸药。◇ *an explosive device* 爆炸装置
- a bomb that is hidden underground or underwater 地雷; 水雷; **mine**; to put mines in a place 在(某地)安放地雷; **mine** a place; an area of land or sea where mines have been hidden 雷区; **minefield**
- a bomb that is fired from a submarine or a ship and that can travel underwater 鱼雷; **torpedo** (*plural torpedoes*)
- a powerful exploding weapon that can be sent long distances through the air 导弹; **missile**; a missile that you can direct to a place while it is in the air (制导) 导弹; **guided missile**
- the part of a missile or torpedo that explodes when it hits sth 弹头; **warhead** ◇ *a nuclear warhead* 核弹头
- a bomb that is connected to a clock 定时炸弹; **time bomb**
- a bomb that is connected to a car 汽车炸弹; **car bomb**
- a bomb that is designed to start a fire 燃烧弹, 燃烧弹装置; **fire bomb**, (*formal*) **incendiary device**
- a bomb that is made of a bottle filled with petrol 汽油弹; **petrol bomb**
- a bomb that is made to look like a letter or parcel 书信炸弹; 包裹炸弹; **letter bomb, parcel bomb**

*could hear the sound of the explosion from three miles away.* 三英里之外你都能听到爆炸的声音。

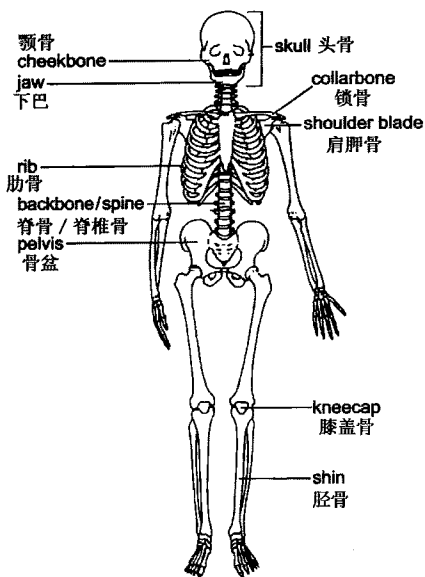
- to cause a bomb to explode 使(炸弹)爆炸; 引爆; **set\* sth off**, (*formal*) **detonate** sth; a device that causes a bomb to explode 引爆装置, 雷管; **detonator**
- to be destroyed in an explosion 炸毁; **blow\* up**; to destroy sth in an explosion 把...炸毁; **blow\* sth up** ◇ *The car blew up when the door was opened.* 门一打开, 汽车就炸毁了。◇ *The terrorists tried to blow up the plane.* 恐怖分子试图炸毁飞机。
- to attack a place with bombs 轰炸(某个地方); 向(某个地方)投掷炸弹; **bomb** a place, **drop bombs on** a place ◇ *to bomb a city* 轰炸一座城市 ◇ *A lot of bombs were dropped but most did not go off.* 投下了很多炸弹, 但多数没有爆炸。
- a type of aeroplane that drops bombs 轰炸机; **bomber**
- the place where it is intended that a bomb should explode (轰炸的) 目标; **target** ◇ *to hit/miss the target* 击中/偏离目标
- an attempt to hurt people and/or damage a place with bombs 炸弹袭击; **bomb attack** ◇ *There has been a terrorist bomb attack on a tourist bus this morning.* 今天上午一辆旅游大巴遭受了恐怖分子的炸弹袭击。
- a warning that sb has left a bomb somewhere 炸弹威胁; **bomb threat**
- a person who throws bombs or leaves them to explode in a public place 投弹手; 放置炸弹的人; **bomber** ◇ *The bombers left a one-thousand pound bomb in a car outside a police station.* 放置炸弹的人在警察局外面的一辆汽车里留下了一颗一千磅的炸弹。
- to remove the part of a bomb that would cause it to explode 拆除(炸弹)的引信; **defuse** a bomb
- removing or exploding bombs to make an area safe 炸弹排除; 炸弹引爆; **bomb disposal** (*noun* U)
- the section of the police that deals with bombs and bombers (警察局的) 反爆组; **bomb squad**

## 2 using bombs 使用炸弹

- when a bomb breaks open with a loud noise and causes a lot of damage, it **goes\* off**, **explodes**, **bursts\*** 爆炸; *noun*: **explosion** ◇ *The torpedo exploded as it hit the side of the ship.* 鱼雷一碰到船舷就爆炸了。◇ *You*

## bone

other parts of the body 身体的其他部位  
⇒ **BODY**



- one of the hard parts inside the body of a person or an animal 骨头: **bone**
- all the bones in your body form your **skeleton** 骨骼, 骨架
- a part of the body where two bones fit together 关节: **joint**
- the joint in the middle of your arm 肘: **elbow**
- the joint in the middle of your leg 膝关节: **knee**
- the line of bones down your back 脊骨, 脊椎: **backbone, spine**; *adjective: spinal* ◇ *spinal injuries* 脊椎损伤

- one of the small bones of the spine 椎骨: **vertebra** (plural **vertebrae**) ◇ *He fell off a ladder and damaged several vertebrae in the lower part of his spine.* 他从梯子上摔了下来, 脊椎的下半截损伤了好几根椎骨。

- if your body (or part of it) is thin and the shape of the bones can be clearly seen, it is **bony** 很瘦的, 骨瘦如柴的: *bony fingers* 骨瘦如柴的手指

#### ■ broken bones 断裂的骨头

- if sb does sth which causes a bone to separate into two or more pieces, they **break** sth, (more formal) **fracture** sth 使(骨头)断裂, 骨折: *He fell and broke his leg.* 他摔断了腿。◇ *She fractured her ankle in a skating accident.* 她在一次滑冰事故中摔断了踝骨。

- a bone or part of the body that is injured in this way is **broken, fractured** (骨头) 断裂的; 骨折的
- if sb does sth which causes a bone to come out of its proper position, they **dislocate** sth 使(骨头)错位, 脱臼; *adjective: dislocated* ◇ *He dislocated his wrist.* 他的手腕脱臼了。◇ *a dislocated arm* 脱臼的胳膊
- the white substance that becomes hard when it is dry and is put on in hospital to help broken bones to get better (有助于骨折痊愈的) 石膏: **plaster** (noun U) ◇ *She has her leg in plaster.* 她的腿敷上了石膏。
- a piece of wood or metal that is used to keep a broken bone in the right position (用以固定断骨的) 夹板: **splint**
- a piece of cloth that you use to support a broken arm (支撑断臂的) 悬带: **sling** ◇ *He had his arm in a sling.* 他的胳膊吊在悬带上。
- when a broken bone gets better, it **mends** (断骨) 痊愈: *The broken bone in my foot had still not mended.* 我脚上的断骨仍然没有痊愈。

## book

- 1 physical parts of books 书的实体部分
  - 2 contents of books 书的内容
  - 3 different kinds of books 各种不同的书
  - 4 books to write in 在上面写字的本
  - 5 writing and producing a book 编写和制作图书
  - 6 buying, borrowing and keeping books 购买、借阅和保存图书
  - 7 reading a book 阅读图书
- see also 另见 WRITE

#### 1 physical parts of books 书的实体部分

- a number of pieces of paper, with words printed or written on them, joined together in a cover 书, 图书, 书籍: **book** ◇ *At present I'm reading a book about space travel.* 目前正在读一本关于太空旅行的书。◇ *This book has been a best-seller (= bought by a lot of people) for months.* 该书几个月来一直是一本畅销书。
- one of the sheets of paper in a book 页, 书页: **page**; one side of a page 一面: **page** ◇ *It was a very old book and some of the pages were missing.* 这是本非常旧的书, 其中一些页面丢失了。◇ *It's a long book—over five hundred pages.* 这是本篇幅很长的书——有五百多页。
- the letters and words that are printed in a book (印刷的) 字: **print** (noun U) ◇ *This print is so small I can hardly read it.* 这种

印刷字太小了,我简直无法阅读。

▷ more on pages 有关“书页”的更多信息 ⇨  
PAGE

- the outside part of a book or magazine 封面: **cover**
- a book which has a hard cover 精装本: **hardback** ◇*Until now, it's only been available in hardback.* 直到现在为止,只有精装本可以弄到。
- a book which has a soft cover 平装本: **paperback** ◇*Is there a paperback version?* 有没有平装本?

## 2 contents of books 书的内容

- the name of a book 书名: **title** ◇*It's about a journey across Africa by train—but I can't remember the title.* 是一本关于乘火车穿越非洲之旅的书——不过我记不住书名了。
- (used about a book) named (书)名叫…的: **entitled** ◇*The winner of this year's literature prize is a book entitled 'Tomorrow's Children'.* 今年的文学大奖的得主是一本名叫《明天的儿童》的书。
- a short piece of writing at the beginning of a book which says sth about the book (书的)序,序言,前言: **preface, foreword**
- one of the parts into which a book is divided (书的)章,章节: **chapter** ◇*Chapter 12 is about pronouns.* 第12章讲的是代词。
- the words at the beginning of a chapter or section, which tell you its name 标题: **heading** ◇*chapter headings* 篇章标题 ◇ *a new section heading* 另一个小节标题
- a list of the main subjects in a book and the page numbers where you can find them 目录: **contents** (*noun plural*) ◇ *the contents page* 目录页
- one of a set or series of books (一套书或丛书)的部分,卷,册: **part, volume** ◇*This encyclopedia comes in twelve volumes.* 这部百科全书分十二卷。

- a list of names and subjects arranged in alphabetical order at the end of a book (附在书末的)索引: **index** ◇*Look it up in the index.* 在索引里查找。
- a list of the books and articles that a writer used when writing a book, or a list of books related to a particular subject 参考书目,参考文献: **bibliography** ◇*There's a very useful bibliography at the end of this book.* 在该书的后面有一个非常有用的参考书目。
- a section at the end of a book which gives extra information 附录: **appendix** (*plural*

## appendices)

- to say what the subject of a book is, you can say that it is **on/about** sb/sth, it **deals with** sb/sth, it **covers** sth. 要说书的主题是什么,可以说 on/about..., deals with... 或 covers...: *Have you got a book about Venice?* 你有没有关于威尼斯的书? ◇*His first book dealt with vegetarian cookery.* 他的首本书涉及的是素食烹饪。
- when we want to talk about sth that is written in a book, we can say that the book **says**\* sth 说,讲道: *What does the encyclopedia say about Shakespeare's parents?* 有关莎士比亚的父母,百科全书上说了些什么?

## 3 different kinds of book 各种不同的书

- a book which tells a story about people or events that are not real 小说: **novel**
- a book which tells an exciting story, often about a crime (常以犯罪为题材的)恐怖小说: **thriller**
- a book which tells the story of sb's life 传记: **biography**; a biography which sb writes about their own life 自传: **autobiography**
- a book of stories for children (供儿童阅读的)故事书: **story book**
- a book for children with pictures (供儿童阅读的)图画书: **picture book**
- a book of songs 歌本: **song book**
- stories, novels, etc which describe events and people that do not really exist (虚构)小说: **fiction** (*noun U*)
- books that are about real people and events 非小说类写实文学: **non-fiction** (*noun U*)
- novels, poems and plays which are considered to be of high quality, and an important part of a country's culture 文学: **literature** (*noun U*) ◇*I'm studying 20th century German literature.* 我正在研读20世纪德国文学。

▷ more on literature 有关“文学”的更多信息 ⇨  
LITERATURE

- a book which contains hymns 赞美诗集: **hymn book**
- a book which contains prayers 祈祷书: **prayer book**
- the book which describes how the world was created according to the Christian and Jewish religions, and tells the story of the life of Jesus Christ (圣经): **the Bible**
- the holy book of the Muslims (古兰经): **the Koran**
- the holy books of religion, such as the Bible

经文, 圣经; **scripture** (*noun* U), **the scriptures** (*noun plural*)

- a book which you use to find out information 参考书; **reference book**
- a small book with a soft cover which usually gives information or advice 小册子; **booklet**
- a book which consists of only a few pages giving some information 手册; **pamphlet**

### ■ reference books 参考书

a book that ... 一本...的书	is called ... 被称作...
gives lists of words and their meanings, etc 把单词及其意思等内容列举出来	a <b>dictionary</b> 词典, 辞书
contains maps 含有多幅地图	an <b>atlas</b> 地图册
gives information about many subjects, arranged in alphabetical order 给出许多主题的信息, 按字母顺序排列出来	an <b>encyclopedia</b> 百科全书
describes a town or country, and suggests interesting places to visit there 描述一个城镇或乡野的情况, 并建议一些有趣的地方可以参观	a (travel) <b>guide, guidebook</b> (旅行) 指南, 导游手册
explains how to do or operate sth, for example a computer 解释如何使用或操作某物, 如电脑	a <b>manual</b> (操作) 手册
explains how to prepare food and cook it 解释如何备好食物进行烹饪	a <b>recipe book, cookery book, cookbook</b> 烹饪书, 食谱
you use to study and to help you understand a subject 用来学习并帮助你理解某一学科	a <b>textbook</b> 课本, 教科书

gives lists of people's names, addresses, telephone numbers, etc  
把人们的姓名、地址、电话号码等信息列举出来

a **directory**  
人名地址录; 电话号码簿

has photos of things you can buy and details about prices, etc  
有你可以买的各种东西的照片以及价格等方面的详情

a **catalogue (AmE catalog)**  
(购物) 目录册, 一览表

### 4 books to write in 在上面写字的本

- a book which consists of a number of blank pages which you can write in 笔记本; **notebook**; a notebook that people use mainly at school 练习本; **exercise book**
- a small book that you keep the addresses of people you know in 地址簿, 通讯录; **address book**
- a book in which you write down your appointments, etc; or a book in which you write down what happens to you each day 记事本, 日记本; **diary**
- a book which has blank pages on which you can stick photos, stamps, etc 影集, 相册; 集邮册; **album**
- a book which has large blank pages on which you can stick pictures, newspaper articles, etc (粘贴图片、剪报等的) 剪贴簿; **scrapbook**

### 5 writing and producing a book 编写和制作图书

- to put words about a particular subject on paper, creating a book 写, 写作, 创作; **write** sth  $\diamond$  *My wife's writing a novel.* 我妻子正在写一部小说。
- a person who writes books 作家; **writer**
- a person who has written a particular book 作者; **author**  $\diamond$  *Who's the author of this book?* 该书的作者是谁?
- the books, articles, etc written by a person or a group of people 作品; 文章; **writings** (*noun plural*)  $\diamond$  *selected writings of 20th-century authors* 20世纪作家作品选
- the money which an author receives each time that a book that he/she has written is sold (作者每次出书时获得的) 版税; **royalties** (*noun plural*)

$\triangleright$  more on writing 有关“写作”的更多信息  $\rightarrow$  WRITE

- to produce a book and make it available to the public 出版; **publish** sth; a person or firm that publishes books 出版人, 出版商; 出版公司, 出版社: **publisher** ◇ *His book will be published in about six months' time.* 他的书大约六个月后出版。◇ *Her first novel was rejected by fifteen publishers.* 她的第一部小说遭到十五家出版社的拒绝。
- to be published for the first time (首次) 出版, 问世: **come out, appear** ◇ *When this book first came out, it was considered to be very shocking.* 该书首次问世就认为有轰动效应。

▷ more on publishing books 有关“图书出版”的更多信息 ⇨ PUBLISH

- one book, of which many have been produced (图书的)一份, 一册; **copy** ◇ *Is there a copy of 'Hamlet' in the library?* 图书馆里有没有一本《哈姆雷特》?
- the form in which a book, newspaper, etc appears; or a number of copies of a book, newspaper, etc printed at the same time (图书、报纸等的)版本, 版次; 一版的印刷数: **edition** ◇ *'Which edition have you got?'* *'The second one—it's got two new chapters.'* “你买的是哪一版?” “第二版——这一版新增加了两章。” ◇ *There were 6 000 copies printed in this edition.* 这一版印了 6 000 册。

## 6 buying, borrowing and keeping books 购买、借阅和保存图书

- a shop where you can buy books 书店; **bookshop** (AmE **bookstore**)
- a small shop in the street, at a railway station, etc where you can buy newspapers, magazines and books 书摊; 报摊; 报刊亭; **bookstall** (AmE **news-stand**)
- a person who sells books 图书经销商, 书商; **bookseller**
- a small card with an amount of money written on it that you can use to buy a book (含一定金额、可用来购书的)购书券, 书券; (BrE) **book token** ◇ *I bought him a £15 book token for his birthday.* 他过生日时我给他买了一张价值 15 英镑的购书券。
- not new when you buy it 二手的, 旧货的; **second-hand** ◇ *I got it second-hand.* 我是以二手货买到的。◇ *a second-hand bookshop* 一家旧书店

- a place where you can go to read, study and borrow books 图书馆; **library**

▷ more on libraries 有关“图书馆”的更多信息 ⇨ LIBRARY

- a piece of furniture with shelves which you keep books in 书柜; **bookcase**

- a piece of wood attached to the wall which you can put books on 书架; **shelf** (*plural shelves*)

- a heavy object used for holding books upright on a shelf (书架上的)书挡; **bookend**

## 7 reading a book 阅读图书

- to turn back the cover of a book in order to look inside 打开, 翻开(书); **open** a book; *opposite: close* a book 关上, 合上(书) ◇ *She asked us to open our books at page 15.* 她要求我们把书翻到第 15 页。◇ *Now close your book and see how much you can remember.* 现在合上书本, 看看你能记住多少。

- to look at and understand written words 读, 阅读; **read\*** (sth) ◇ *'What are you doing?'* *'I'm reading.'* *'What are you reading?'* *'A book about Henry VIII.'* “你在干什么?” “我在看书。” “你在看什么书?” “一本关于亨利八世的书。”

▷ more on reading 有关“阅读”的更多信息 ⇨ READ

- a piece of writing, usually in a newspaper or magazine, which gives sb's opinion of a book (通常在报刊上发表的)书评; **review** ◇ *Her first book got a really bad review in 'The Times'.* 《泰晤士报》对她的第一本书的评论颇为不佳。

- a person whose job it is to write reviews 书评家; 批评家; **reviewer, critic**

## ■ MORE ... 更多信息

- the words that are sometimes written at the beginning of a book, where the author writes that the book is for a particular person (作者有时在书前面写的)题词, 献词; **dedication**; to write a dedication 写题词给..., 谨献给...; **dedicate** sth to sb ◇ *There's a dedication to his wife at the beginning of his book.* 在书的开首有一段写给他妻子的献词。◇ *He dedicated it to his mother and father.* 他谨将此献给自己的母亲和父亲。
- a short piece of writing at the beginning or end of a book in which the author thanks people who have helped him/her (作者在书前或书末写的)致谢, 鸣谢; **acknowledgements** (*noun plural*)

---

**border** ⇨ COUNTRY<sup>1</sup>

---

**boring** ⇨ INTERESTING

---

**borrow/lend**

see also 另见 GIVE

- to take or receive sth from sb/sth that you

- intend to give back 从...处借入...: **borrow** (sth) (**from/off** sb/sth) ◇ *I've borrowed £10 from Arthur, but I've got to give it back by Friday.* 我从阿瑟那儿借了10英镑,不过我得在星期五之前还回去。◇ *If we need more money, we'll have to borrow from the bank.* 如果我们需要更多的钱,就必须从银行借。
- a person who borrows sth 借用人: **borrower**
- to allow sb to use sth which they must give back later 把...借给(贷给)...: **lend**\* sth (to sb), (*formal*) **loan** sth (to sb) ◇ *Arthur lent me £10 until Friday.* 阿瑟借给我10英镑,到星期五还。◇ *The Queen loaned some paintings to the art exhibition.* 女王借出去一些画供美术展览。
- if you borrow sth from sb, it is (*formal*) **on loan** 暂借的: *Several of the most valuable items are on loan from the British Museum.* 有好几样最具价值的物件是从大英博物馆暂借的。
- a person or organization that lends you sth 贷方; 借贷机构: (*formal*) **lender** ◇ *Banks and building societies are the main lenders of money in Britain.* 在英国,银行和房屋互助会是主要的贷款机构。

- when you give back sth which you have borrowed, you **return** it (to sb/sth), **take**\* / **give**\* it **back** (to sb/sth) 把...还给...

#### ■ borrowing money 借钱

- money, etc that sb/sth lends you 贷款; **loan** ◇ *The bank have given me a £5 000 loan.* 银行给了我5 000英镑的贷款。
- money that you borrow in order to buy a house (购房的) 抵押贷款,按揭: **mortgage** ◇ *I've taken out an £80 000 mortgage over 25 years.* 我在25年里已经扣除了8万英镑的抵押贷款。
- the money that you pay to a bank, etc for borrowing an amount of money (银行等的) 利息: **interest** (*noun* U)
- the percentage of interest that you pay for borrowing an amount of money 利率: **interest rate** ◇ *The government has just brought interest rates down to 8%.* 政府刚把利率降到8%。

**bottle** ⇒ CONTAINER

**bottom** ⇒ PLACE<sup>2</sup>

**bowl** ⇒ PLATE/BOWL/DISH

**box** ⇒ CONTAINER

## boxing

other sports 其他体育运动 ⇒ SPORT

- the sport in which two people fight by hitting each other with their hands inside big gloves 拳击(运动): **boxing** (*noun* U); *verb*: **box** 斗拳 ◇ *Shall we watch the boxing to-night?* 今晚我们去看拳击比赛好吗? ◇ *He learned to box at school.* 他在学校里学过拳击。
- a person who boxes 拳击手: **boxer, fighter** ◇ *a professional boxer* 职业拳击手
- a boxer who weighs very little 轻量级拳击手(的): **lightweight** (*adjective, noun*) ◇ *He'll be fighting as a lightweight.* 他将作为轻量级选手参加拳击比赛。
- a boxer who weighs a lot 最重量级拳击手(的): **heavyweight** (*adjective, noun*) ◇ *a heavyweight boxer* 最重量级拳击手
- a boxer in between a lightweight and a heavyweight boxer 中量级拳击手(的): **middleweight** (*adjective, noun*)
- the place where boxers fight in a competition 拳击台: (**boxing**) **ring**
- the ropes around the outside of the ring (拳击台的) 围绳: **the ropes** ◇ *to have your opponent on the ropes* 把你的对手逼到围绳边
- the corner of the ring where the boxers sit when they are not fighting (拳击台上供拳击手坐着休息的) 场角: **corner** ◇ *The bell rang and the boxers went back to their corners.* 铃响了,拳击手各自回到自己的场角处。
- a boxing competition between two people 拳击比赛: (**boxing**) **match, fight** ◇ *He's been training hard for this match.* 他为了这场比赛一直在刻苦训练。◇ *Did you see the fight last night?* 昨晚那场拳击比赛你看了吗?
- each part of a fight (which lasts two or three minutes) (拳击的) 每一回合: **round** ◇ *That's the end of the first round.* 第一回合结束。◇ *Round Three!* 第三回合!
- an organized competition with a series of fights 锦标赛: **championship** ◇ *the 1993 World Boxing Championship* 1993年世界拳击锦标赛
- a boxer fighting in a competition 参赛选手: **contestant, competitor**
- the person whose job is to see that the rules are not broken, and who controls the match 裁判: **referee**
- the boxer who wins a championship (拳击) 冠军: **champion** ◇ *the European heavyweight champion* 欧洲最重量级冠军

- the gloves worn by boxers 拳击手套: **boxing gloves**
- to hit sb with your fist 击打, 打击: **punch sb, hit\* sb**; *nouns: punch, hit* ◇ *to hit somebody below the belt* 打某人腰带以下 ◇ *a punch to the jaw* 一拳打在下巴上
- to hit sb hard so they fall down 把(某人)击倒: **knock sb down**; to hit sb hard so that they cannot stand up 把(某人)击昏: **knock sb out**; when sb has been knocked to the ground, they are **down** 被击倒在地: *He's down!* — *This could be the end of the fight.* 他倒在地上了! ——这可能会是比赛的结束。

## boy ⇨ CHILD

## brain ⇨ MIND

## brake ⇨ DRIVE

## branch ⇨ TREE

## brave

see also 另见 **AFRAID, DANGEROUS**

- not afraid of doing dangerous or difficult things 勇敢的, 无畏的: **brave** (*adverb bravely*), **courageous** (*adverb courageously*) ◇ *a brave soldier* 一位勇敢的士兵 ◇ *to fight bravely* 勇敢地战斗 ◇ *a courageous person* 一个无所畏惧的人
- the ability to control your fear and to behave in a brave way 勇敢, 勇气: **bravery** (*noun U*), **courage** (*noun U*) ◇ *He showed great bravery.* 他表现出极大的勇气。◇ *to face death with courage* 勇敢地面对死亡
- courage and determination 勇气; 决心; (*informal*) **guts** ◇ *to have a lot of guts* 有很大的决心 ◇ *You need guts to disagree with your boss.* 你跟老板意见不合, 这是需要勇气的。
- to be brave enough to do sth 有勇气做...; **have the courage/nerve (to do sth)** ◇ *We didn't have the courage to admit what really happened.* 我们当时没有勇气承认真正发生的事。
- to try hard to be brave enough to do sth 鼓起勇气做...; **pluck up (the) courage (to do sth)** ◇ *She finally plucked up the courage to ask him out.* 她终于鼓起勇气约他外出。

- a man/woman who has done sth brave and is admired for it 英雄/女英雄: **hero/heroine**

◇ *a war hero* 战争英雄

- very brave behaviour 英雄主义, 英雄气概: **heroism** (*noun U*); *adjective: heroic* (*adverb heroically*) ◇ *acts of heroism* 英雄主义行为 ◇ *a heroic effort* 一次不畏艰险的努力 ◇ *They died heroically, refusing to cooperate with the enemy.* 他们拒绝与敌人合作, 英勇就义。

- courageous and willing to do dangerous things 大无畏的; **daring** ◇ *a daring fighter pilot* 一位大无畏的战斗机飞行员 ◇ *a daring attack* 一次大胆的进攻
- a person who feels no fear is **fearless** (*adverb fearlessly*) 毫不畏惧的, 无所畏惧的
- a person who likes to try new things and have adventures is **adventurous** 勇于冒险的

- to persuade a person to do sth dangerous to show how brave they are 激将某人(做某事): **dare sb (to do sth)** ◇ *They dared him to climb onto the school roof and jump off.* 他们来了个激将法, 看他敢不敢爬到学校房顶上跳下来。◇ *Go on—do it! I dare you!* 继续——干下去啊! 我谅你不敢!

- a badge that is given to a very brave person 奖章: **medal** ◇ *He was awarded a medal for bravery.* 他因为表现勇敢荣获了一枚奖章。

■ not brave 不勇敢的

- a person who has no courage and is afraid in unpleasant or dangerous situations 胆小鬼, 懦夫: **coward** ◇ *Don't be such a coward! It won't hurt.* 别这么胆小! 这不会痛的。
- showing no courage 胆小的, 懦弱的: **cowardly**; *noun (U): cowardice* ◇ *cowardly behaviour* 胆小的行为 ◇ *a cowardly lie* 可鄙的谎言 ◇ *He was accused of cowardice.* 他被指责胆小怕事。

- if you do not have enough courage to do sth, you **daren't** do it, **don't dare (to) do it**, **don't have the nerve to do it** 不敢做..., 没有勇气做...; *We didn't dare go into the room without knocking.* 我们不敲门就不敢进入房间。◇ *Nobody dared to speak until the door was closed.* 在门关上之前, 没有人敢说话。◇ *I didn't have the nerve to ask again.* 我当时没有勇气再问。

- if you suddenly lose your courage, you **lose\* your nerve** 失去勇气; *I was going to jump but I lost my nerve at the last minute.* 我正准备要跳, 但在最后一刻却失去了勇气。

■ MORE ... 更多信息



- a weak person who is not very brave 软弱无能的人: (*informal*) **wimp** ◇ *Don't be a wimp!* 不要成为一个软弱无能的人!
- if sb is brave enough to do what they think is right, they **have the courage of their convictions** 敢于做自己认为正确的事: *Have the courage of your convictions and join the demonstration!* 认为正确就要勇敢地加入到游行示威中去!
- two pieces of bread with sth in between 三明治(面包): **sandwich** ◇ *a cheese sandwich* 奶酪三明治 ◇ *Shall we make sandwiches for the journey?* 我们要不要为旅行准备一些三明治?
- bread which is made brown by heating 烤面包(片), 吐司: **toast** (*noun* U) ◇ *a slice of toast for breakfast* 用作早餐的烤面包片
- a machine which makes toast 烤面包片机, 烤炉: **toaster**

## bread

see also 另见 FOOD

- a kind of food which is made from flour and water 面包: **bread** (*noun* U) ◇ *Can you cut me a slice of bread, please.* 请你给我切一片面包。◇ *She put some cheese on a bit/piece of bread.* 她在一片面包上涂了些奶酪。◇ *white/brown bread* 白/黑面包
- bread that has been shaped and cooked in one large piece (面包的) 一条: **loaf (of bread)** (*plural loaves*)
- the outside of a loaf or slice of bread 面包皮: **crust**
- very small pieces of bread, cake or biscuit (面包、蛋糕或饼干的) 碎屑: **crumbs** (*noun plural*) ◇ *breadcrumbs* 面包屑
- a very small loaf of bread for one person 面包卷: **roll** ◇ *rolls and butter for breakfast* 早餐用的面包卷和黄油 ◇ *a ham roll* (= a roll filled with ham) 火腿卷
- a light roll with a curved shape 羊角面包, 新月形面包: **croissant**
- bread that has been cut into slices 切片面包: **sliced bread** (*noun* U), **sliced loaf**
- made from flour that contains all the grain 全麦的: **wholemeal** ◇ *a wholemeal loaf* 全麦面包
- bread which has just been baked is **fresh** (面包) 新鲜的, 新出炉的: *They bake fresh bread daily.* 他们每天烘烤新鲜面包。
- old bread which is hard and dry is **stale** (面包) 陈旧的, 不新鲜的: *The bread's gone stale.* 这个面包已经不新鲜了。
- a piece of wood used for cutting bread on 切面包板: **breadboard**
- the knife used for cutting bread 切面包刀: **bread knife**
- a container for keeping bread in 面包箱: **bread bin**
- ways of eating bread 面包的各种吃法
- to put butter, jam, etc on bread 在(面包上) 涂抹(黄油、果酱等), 用(黄油、果酱等) 涂抹(面包): **spread** A on B, **spread** B with A ◇ *He spread jam on his bread.* 他在面包上抹上果酱。◇ *He spread his bread with jam.* 他把果酱抹在面包上。
- some things that you can spread on bread 可以涂抹在面包上的东西: **butter** (*noun* U) 黄油, **margarine** (*noun* U) 人造黄油, **jam** (*noun* U) (= a sweet substance made from fruit) 果酱, **marmalade** (*noun* U) (= jam made from oranges or lemons) 柑橘(柠檬) 酱, **spread** (*noun* U) (= any soft food that you can spread onto bread) 任何可以涂抹在面包上的软质食物, **honey** (*noun* U) (= the sweet substance made by bees) 蜂蜜 ◇ *bread and butter* 涂黄油的面包 ◇ *toast and marmalade* 涂柠檬酱的烤面包片 ◇ *chocolate spread* 巧克力酱
- ▷ more on butter and margarine 有关“黄油和人造黄油”的更多信息 ⇒ BUTTER
- making bread 制作面包
- to prepare and cook bread 烘烤(面包): **bake** (sth); *noun* (U): **baking** ◇ *I'm going to do some baking this afternoon.* 今天下午我打算烘烤一些东西。
- a person who bakes and sells bread and cakes (面包和糕点) 烘烤师: **baker**
- the place where a baker makes bread 面包烘焙坊: **bakery**
- a place where bread, cakes, etc are sold 面包店: **baker's (shop)**
- the white or brown powder used to make bread 面粉: **flour** (*noun* U)
- the mixture of flour and water used to make bread 面团: **dough** (*noun* U)
- the brown substance used to make bread rise 酵母: **yeast** (*noun* U)
- to move the dough around with your hands 揉, 捏, 擀(面团): **knead** sth ◇ *Knead the dough until smooth.* 把面团擀平整为止。
- ▷ more on flour 有关“面粉”的更多信息 ⇒ FLOUR

## break

- 1 breaking in two 分成两部分  
 2 breaking completely (into many pieces) 完全破裂(成许多碎片)  
 3 easy or difficult to break 容易或不易破碎  
 machines which are broken and do not work 发生故障、无法工作的机器 → MACHINE  
 see also 另见 JOIN, REPAIR

### 1 breaking in two 分成两部分

- to separate into two or more pieces 破裂成两个(或多个)部分; 破裂; 打碎; 折断: **break**\*; to cause sth to do this (使) 破碎, (使) 折断: **break**\* sth; *adjective*; **broken** ◇*How did the teapot get broken?* 茶壶是怎么碎的? ◇*She broke her arm skiing.* 她滑雪时摔断了胳膊。◇*a broken window* 破窗
- to separate into two pieces 分成两部分: **break**\* in two/half ◇*It slipped from my fingers and broke in two on the kitchen floor.* 东西从我手指间滑落, 掉在厨房的地板上碎成了两块。
- to break in two suddenly, with a sharp noise 突然折断; 断开(成两截): **snap**; the sound you hear when this happens 突然折断的声音; 喀嚓声: **snap** ◇*I was bending the stick and it suddenly snapped.* 我正弄弯那根棍子, 它突然就折断了。◇*It broke in half with a snap.* 那东西喀嚓一声断成了两截。
- to break into two or more parts from end to end 裂开, 分开, 劈开: **split**\*; to cause this to happen 使裂开, 使分开: **split**\* sth, the place where sth has split 裂口, 裂缝: **split** ◇*The boots were old and the leather had split.* 那双靴子时间长了, 皮革已经开裂。◇*He split the wood with an axe.* 他用斧子劈开了那根木头。◇*There was a huge split in the trunk of the tree.* 树干上有一处巨大的裂缝。
- to separate from sth larger 从...上断开/脱落: **break**\* /**come**\* off (sth); to cause sth to do this 使...断开/脱落: **break**\* sth off (sth) ◇*The handle has broken off my cup.* 把手已从杯子上掉了下来。◇*One of the legs has come off this chair.* 这把椅子的其中一条腿已经掉下来了。◇*Can you break a bit of chocolate off for me?* 你能给我掰一点巧克力吗?
- to remove sth from sth larger by using force (用力) 扯断, 扯落...: **pull** sth off (sth) ◇*I accidentally pulled the handle off the door!* 我无意中把门的把手给拽掉了。

- to break so that a line appears, but without breaking into pieces 破裂, 裂开: **crack**; to cause this to happen 使出现裂缝: **crack** sth; a line made in this way 裂缝, 裂纹: **crack** ◇*The water was too hot and the glass cracked.* 水太烫, 玻璃杯裂开了。◇*There was a long crack down the middle of the mirror.* 那面镜子从中间到底下有一道长长的裂纹。
- to break a small piece off the edge or the surface of sth made of glass or china 使(边缘或表面)稍有破损; (使)掉碎片; 弄缺: **chip** sth; a small piece that has broken off, or a place where a small piece has broken off 碎片; 缺口: **chip** ◇*Most of our cups and saucers are chipped.* 我们的杯子、碟子多数都有一点破损。◇*The plate had a chip in it.* 盘子上有一个缺口。

### 2 breaking completely (into many pieces) 完全破裂(成许多碎片)

- to separate into a lot of small pieces 成为碎片, 崩溃; 解体: **break**\* into pieces, **fall**\* to pieces, **disintegrate**, *noun* (U); **disintegration** ◇*The plant pot fell to pieces when I picked it up.* 我刚要拿起来, 那个花盆就散了。
- to cause sth to separate into a lot of small pieces 使...成碎片: **break**\* sth into pieces/bits ◇*All the toys had been broken into pieces.* 那些玩具全都被砸成了碎片。
- (used about sth that has different parts) to separate into pieces (指由不同部分组成的某物) 破裂, 散落: **come**\* /**fall**\* apart ◇*It was a very old book and it just came apart as I was reading it.* 那是本非常旧的书, 我正要阅读时, 它便散架了。
- to break under force or pressure 倒塌, 塌下: **give**\* way, **collapse**; *noun*; **collapse** ◇*The platform gave way under the weight of all the people.* 平台不堪承受人们的全部重量而倒塌了。◇*The collapse of the stand led to the loss of many lives.* 看台坍塌造成许多人丧命。
- a boat or aeroplane that breaks into a lot of pieces **breaks**\* up (船或飞机) 破成碎片; *The ship broke up on the rocks.* 那艘船触礁裂开了。
- to break sth in such a way that it will never be repaired 摧毁, 毁灭; 砸烂: **destroy** sth, **smash** sth (up)
- to press or break a hard object into very small pieces or into powder 压碎, 捣碎, 粉碎, 磨碎: **crush** sth ◇*This machine crushes the rock into small pieces.* 这台机器把岩石压成了细小的碎片。
- to break into long, thin, sharp pieces (使) 裂成碎片(尖片): **splinter**; a long, thin, sharp

piece of wood, metal or glass that has broken off a larger piece (木头、金属、玻璃等的)碎片,尖片;刺: **splinter**

- to break into very small pieces (使)粉碎: **shatter**; to break glass into very small pieces 粉碎,砸碎,震碎: **shatter** sth, **smash** sth ◇ *The glass fell and shattered on the floor.* 玻璃掉在地板上碎了。◇ *The force of the explosion shattered all the windows in the area.* 爆炸力震碎了该地区所有的窗户。

- if sth has broken or has been broken into many pieces, it is **in pieces** 破碎了的,毁了的

- one of the small pieces into which sth breaks 碎片,断片: **fragment** ◇ *The police found nothing but some fragments of bone.* 除了一些碎骨外,警方什么也没找到。

- the pieces from sth that has crashed to the ground or been destroyed 碎片;残骸;瓦砾: **debris** (noun U) ◇ *The debris from the plane crash was scattered over a wide area.* 飞机坠毁后的碎片撒落在一片很宽的区域。

- pieces of broken brick, stone, etc, especially from a damaged building (尤指被毁建筑物的)碎石,碎砖,瓦砾: **rubble** (noun U)

- if sth is broken in any way, or is not in perfect order, it is **damaged** 被破坏的

▷ ways in which things can be damaged 东西被破坏的各种方式 ⇒ **DAMAGE**

### 3 easy or difficult to break 容易或不易破碎

- if sth can be broken easily, it is **fragile** 易碎的; if it is not easily broken, it is **strong, tough** 牢固的,结实的; if it cannot be broken, it is **unbreakable** 打不破的: *Be careful—that vase is very fragile.* 小心点——那个花瓶很容易碎裂。

- to make sth stronger so that it will not break easily 加强;加固;使坚硬: **strengthen** sth, **toughen** sth ◇ *toughened glass* 钢化玻璃

- if sth is hard, but it is still easily broken, it is **brittle** 硬而脆的;易碎的: *brittle bones* 易折的骨头

- if sth bends easily without breaking, it is **flexible** 柔韧的,易弯曲的

## breakfast

see also 另见 MEAL

- a meal which you have when you get up in the morning 早饭,早餐: **breakfast** (noun C/U)

- the time that you eat breakfast 早餐时间: **breakfast time** ◇ *I'm not very hungry, I'm a afraid—I had a huge breakfast this morning.* 很遗憾我不是很饿——今天早饭我吃得特

别多。◇ *Do you want some breakfast before you go?* 你动身之前要吃点早饭吗? ◇ *Hurry up, it's breakfast time!* 快点,到早餐时间了!

- food made from grain that you eat with milk (早餐)谷类食品: (**breakfast**) **cereal** (noun U) ◇ *a packet of cereal* 一包谷类食品

- a type of cereal made from corn (= maize) and eaten with milk 玉米片: **cornflakes** (noun plural) ◇ *a bowl of cornflakes* 一碗玉米片

- oats (= a type of grain) cooked with water and milk that you eat hot (燕麦)粥: **porridge** (noun U) ◇ *Do you want cornflakes or porridge?* 你想要玉米片还是麦片粥?

- food made of grains, nuts, dried fruit, etc that you eat with milk for breakfast 穆兹利(一种把谷类、坚果、干果等掺入牛奶吃的早餐): **muesli** (noun U)

- cooked food which people sometimes eat for breakfast 早餐经常吃的食品: **bacon and eggs** (= thin pieces of meat from the back or sides of a pig, with fried eggs) 熏肉煎蛋, **boiled egg** (= an egg cooked in its shell in boiling water) 煮鸡蛋

▷ more on eggs 有关“鸡蛋”的更多信息 ⇒ **EGG**

- bread that you eat for breakfast 早餐吃的各种面包: **bread** (noun U) 面包, **toast** (noun U) (= bread that has been heated to make it brown) 吐司, **roll** (= a very small loaf of bread for one person) 面包卷, **croissant** (= a light roll with a curved shape) 羊角面包 ◇ *a slice/piece of bread* 一片面包

- things to put on bread 涂在面包上吃的东西: **butter** (noun U) 黄油, **jam** (noun U) (a sweet substance made with fruit and sugar) 果酱, **marmalade** (noun U) (= a bitter kind of jam usually made with oranges or lemons) 橘子(柠檬)酱

▷ more on bread and butter 有关“面包和黄油”的更多信息 ⇒ **BREAD, BUTTER**

- drinks that people have for breakfast 早餐喝的饮料: **juice** (noun U) (= the liquid part of fruit) 果汁, **tea** (noun U) 茶, **coffee** (noun U) 咖啡 ◇ *a glass of orange juice* 一杯橙汁 ◇ *Another cup of coffee, please.* 请再来一杯咖啡。◇ *a pot of tea for two* 供两人喝的一壶茶

▷ coffee and tea 咖啡和茶 ⇒ **COFFEE/TEA**

▷ other drinks 其他饮料 ⇒ **DRINK**

■ types of breakfast 各种类型的早餐

- a breakfast with bacon, eggs, etc (有熏肉、

- 鸡蛋等的)熟食早餐: **cooked breakfast**
- (in a hotel) a cooked breakfast served with cereal and toast and marmalade (宾馆里常供应的)英国式早餐(往往有谷类食品、吐司面包和橘子酱): **English breakfast**
  - a breakfast with bread or croissant with butter, jam and coffee 欧洲大陆式早餐(往往有面包或羊角面包、黄油、果酱和咖啡): **continental breakfast**

## breathe

- 1 normal breathing 正常呼吸  
 2 breathing with difficulty 呼吸困难  
 3 being unable to breathe 无法呼吸  
 see also 另见 AIR

### 1 normal breathing 正常呼吸

- to take air into your body and let it out again 呼吸: **breathe** ◇*She's still breathing.* 她还有呼吸。◇*The train was terribly crowded and I was finding it difficult to breathe.* 火车拥挤不堪,我觉得呼吸都很困难。◇*These substances are polluting the air we breathe.* 这些物质正在污染我们所吸入的空气。
- the action of breathing 呼吸: (formal) **respiration** (noun U); connected with breathing 呼吸的;与呼吸相关的: (formal) **respiratory** ◇ *respiratory illnesses* 呼吸系统病
- one of the two parts inside your chest that are used for breathing 肺: **lung** ◇*We filled our lungs with the wonderful sea air.* 我们尽情地呼吸着舒适的海边空气。
- the tube that joins the throat to the lungs (与喉咙相连的)气管: **windpipe** ◇ *a blocked windpipe* 被阻塞的气管
- to take air, etc into your lungs 吸入,吸进(空气等): **breathe** (sth) **in**, (formal) **inhale** (sth) ◇*Breathe in slowly.* 慢慢地吸气。◇*Try not to breathe the smoke in.* 尽量不要吸进烟雾。
- to send air, etc out of your lungs 呼出(空气等): **breathe** (sth) **out**, (formal) **exhale** (sth)
- the air that you take in and let out 呼吸的空气,气息: **breath** (noun U); an act of taking air into your lungs (一次)呼吸,一口气: **breath** ◇*He's got bad breath* (= breath that smells unpleasant). 他有口臭。◇*to take a deep breath* 做一次深呼吸
- to breathe air in through the nose so that it makes a noise (通过鼻子)吸气,抽鼻子: **sniff**, noun; **sniff** ◇*Stop sniffing and get a*

- handkerchief!* 不要再哧哧地抽鼻子了!找一块手巾!
- to deliberately stop breathing for a short time 屏住呼吸: **hold**\* your **breath** ◇*We all held our breath and waited for the explosion.* 我们全都屏气凝神,等待着爆炸。
  - to send air, etc out of your mouth 吹(气),吐(气): **blow**\* (sth) ◇*He blew a cloud of tobacco smoke across the room.* 他吐出的一大团烟雾在房间里缭绕。

### 2 breathing with difficulty 呼吸困难

- breathing quickly after exercise 气喘吁吁,上气不接下气: **out of breath** ◇*These days she can't even go upstairs without getting out of breath.* 这几天她甚至上楼梯都气喘吁吁的。
- breathing quickly or with difficulty 气喘吁吁的,呼吸有困难的: **breathless** ◇*She sat breathless on the edge of the bed.* 她气喘吁吁地坐在床沿边。◇*He was breathless from running up the stairs.* 他由于跑着上楼,上气不接下气的。
- to breathe quickly and noisily through your mouth 张大口(喘气): **gasp** (for breath) ◇*She was coughing and gasping for breath.* 她一边咳嗽,一边大口地喘着气。
- to take short, quick breaths through your mouth 气喘,气促: **pant** ◇*She was panting heavily after the race.* 赛跑后她喘着粗气。
- to rest after exercise so that your breathing becomes normal again 恢复正常呼吸: **get**\* your **breath back** ◇*Give me time to get my breath back.* 给我点时间,让我缓口气。
- to breathe in deeply after an effort (使劲后)歇口气: **draw**\* **breath** ◇*She ran for a few metres and then stopped to draw breath.* 她跑出几米远,便停下来歇口气。

### 3 being unable to breathe 无法呼吸

- to be unable to breathe because sth is blocking the air passage 噎住;窒息: **choke**; to cause sb to be unable to breathe 使噎住;使窒息: **choke** sb ◇*A fish bone stuck in her throat and she choked to death.* 一根鱼骨卡在她的喉咙里,使她窒息而死。◇*The smoke was choking us.* 烟雾呛着我们了。
- to die because of being unable to breathe 窒息而死: **suffocate**; to kill sb in this way 把...闷死: **suffocate** sb; noun (U): **suffocation** ◇*She was suffocated by the smoke.* 她被烟呛死了。◇*to die of suffocation* 死于窒息
- to kill sb by squeezing their neck 把...勒死: **strangle** sb
- a sudden noise in your throat, often caused

by eating too fast 打嗝(声): **hiccup** (*often plural*) ◇*You'll get hiccups if you eat so fast.* 吃这么快,你会打嗝的。

- a chest disease which makes breathing difficult 哮喘(病): **asthma** (*noun U*); *adjective: asthmatic* ◇*a asthmatic child* 一个患哮喘病的孩子

- the action of forcing air into a person's lungs when they have stopped breathing 人工呼吸: **artificial respiration** (*noun U*) ◇*We had to give her artificial respiration.* 我们得给她做人工呼吸。

- a type of artificial respiration in which you breathe into a person's mouth 对口人工呼吸: **the kiss of life** ◇*She dragged him out of the water and gave him the kiss of life.* 她把他从水里拖出来,然后给他做对口人工呼吸。

#### ■ MORE ... 更多信息

- a device that a person suffering from asthma uses to help them breathe (帮助哮喘病人呼吸的)吸入器: **inhaler**

- a machine used in hospital to help a person with breathing problems (医院里帮助病人呼吸的)呼吸器: **ventilator** ◇*She had to be put on a ventilator.* 必须给她用上通气机。

- a device which you wear over your face and which provides oxygen for you to breathe 氧气面罩: **oxygen mask**

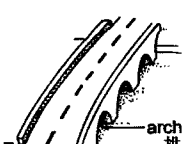
- a short tube used by a swimmer which makes it possible to breathe underwater (潜水者用的)水下呼吸管: **snorkel**

## bridge

see also 另见 ROAD



**suspension bridge**  
吊桥



**bridge**  
拱桥

- a structure that carries a road, railway, etc across a river, valley, road, etc 桥, 桥梁: **bridge** ◇*They decided to build a new bridge over the river.* 他们决定在这条河上修建一座新桥。◇*a railway bridge* 铁路桥

- a bridge that is for people who are travelling on foot 人行桥, 步行桥: **footbridge**

- a type of bridge that hangs from steel cables which are supported by towers at each end 吊桥: **suspension bridge**

- a long, high bridge that carries a road or railway across a valley (架于峡谷上的公路或铁路)高架桥: **viaduct**

- a bridge that carries one road over another road 立交桥, 高架公路: **flyover**

- a curved structure that is part of some bridges (桥)拱: **arch**

- to travel over a bridge from one side to the other 穿越/跨越/走过/驾车经过(桥梁): **cross** (sth), **cross over** (sth), **go\*** / **drive\*** / **walk across** (sth) ◇*We drove across to the other side of the bridge.* 我们驾车到了桥的另一头。

## bring/take/carry

see also 另见 BAG, CONTAINER, TRANSPORT

#### ■ bringing 带来

- to come to a place carrying sth or together with sb/sth 带来, 领来, 拿来: **bring\*** sb/sth ◇*Diane's bringing some videos over to watch.* 戴安娜要带一些录像过来看。◇*Is it all right if I bring the children?* 如果我带上孩子们,行吗?

- to go to a place and bring sb/sth from there 去把(某人)叫来;去把(某东西)取来: **get\*** (sb) sb/sth, **fetch** sb/sth, **collect** sb/sth ◇*I'll get you some bread from the baker's.* 我从面包店给你买一些面包来。

▷ more on getting and fetching 有关“得到和拿来”的更多信息 ⇨ GET/OBTAIN

#### ■ taking 带走

- to go to a place carrying sth or together with sb/sth 带(走);拿(走);搬(走): **take\*** sb/sth ◇*Could you take these books to the library for me?* 你能替我把这些书拿到图书馆去吗? ◇*I've got to take him to the dentist this afternoon.* 今天下午我得把他带去看牙医。

- to take sth to the place requested (按要求)送到(某处): **deliver** sth ◇*They told me that the carpet would be delivered on Tuesday.* 他们告诉我地毯会在星期二送过去。

- to cause sth to be taken somewhere without going there yourself 把...寄送到...: **send\*** sth (to sb/sth), **send\*** (sb) sth ◇*What is the quickest way to send this parcel to Hong Kong?* 把这个包裹寄到香港,最快捷的方式是什么? ◇*Don't forget to send me a postcard.* 别忘了给我寄一张明信片来。

#### ■ carrying 携带

- to hold sb/sth in your hands or arms or on your back while you are moving from one place to another 拿(着);提(着);抱(着);扛(着);背(着): **carry** sb/sth ◇ *Shall I carry your bags for you?* 要我帮你提那些包吗? ◇ *She was carrying her baby in her arms.* 她把自己的宝宝抱在怀里。
- to take hold of sb/sth and move them/it to a different position 拿起...移至(另一个位置): **lift** sb/sth ◇ *They lifted the television onto the table.* 他们把电视机抬起放在桌子上。
- to put sth heavy in sth or on sb/sth 装放, 装载: **load** sth ◇ *We loaded all our suitcases into the car.* 我们把所有的旅行箱都装进车里。

- (used about a vehicle) to contain people or goods (指车辆) 运载, 承载: **carry** sb/sth ◇ *The bus was carrying far more passengers than it should.* 那辆公共汽车运载的乘客远远超过了额定人数。
- to have enough space to carry sb/sth 容纳, 装得下: **take** sb/sth ◇ *How many people can this bus take?* 这辆公共汽车能装载多少人?
- ▷ more on lifting things 有关“拿起东西”的更多信息 ⇒ LIFT

- something that can be carried is **portable** 可携带的, 手提式的: *a portable telephone* 手提式电话 ◇ *a portable radio* 手提式收音机
- the amount that you can carry in your arms 一抱(之量): **armful** ◇ *I had an armful of papers.* 我当时抱着一大堆文件。
- something heavy that is carried or is going to be carried 装载物; 负载物: **load** ◇ *The lorry had a full load of bricks.* 那辆卡车装满了一车砖。

- a person whose job is to carry suitcases, etc at an airport, station, etc (机场、车站等处的) 搬运工: **porter**
- a person whose job is to carry letters, important papers, etc, especially when they are urgent 信使, (尤指) 送急件的人: **courier**
- ▷ carrying people who are injured 运送受伤的人 ⇒ ACCIDENT

**broad** ⇒ WIDE/NARROW

**brother** ⇒ FAMILY

**brown** ⇒ COLOUR

**brush**

see also 另见 CLEAN/DIRTY

- one of the short, stiff hairs of a brush 短而硬的毛发: **bristle** ◇ *a brush with stiff/soft bristles* 硬毛/软毛刷子



- to use a brush on sth (用刷子) 刷, 擦: **brush** sth; *noun: brush* ◇ *to brush the floor/your hair* 擦地板/刷头发 ◇ *I'll just give my hair a quick brush.* 我只需把头发快速地刷一下。
- to clean a room, the floor, etc using a broom 扫, 打扫(房间、地板等): **sweep** sth; *noun: sweep* ◇ *The kitchen floor needs a sweep.* 厨房的地板需要扫一扫。
- to rub sth hard to clean it, usually with a hard brush (通常用硬刷子) 刷; 擦洗: **scrub** (sth); *noun: scrub* ◇ *The cleaners scrubbed the walls thoroughly to remove the mess.* 清洁工们对墙壁进行彻底擦洗, 以除掉污迹。

**Buddhism** ⇒ RELIGION

**build**

- 1 building sth 修建
  - 2 materials and equipment 材料和设备
  - 3 people whose jobs are connected with building 工作与建筑业相关的人
- different kinds of building 各种不同的建筑物 ⇒ BUILDING

1 building sth 修建

- to make sth (for example a house or a bridge) by putting different parts and materials together 修建, 建造(房屋、桥梁等): **build** sth, **put** sth up, (*formal*) **construct** sth; *nouns* (U): **building, construction** ◇ *to build a house* 建造一幢房子 ◇ *These blocks of flats were only put up five years ago, but they're already in bad condition.* 这一栋栋住宅楼只建了五年, 但现在已经状况不佳了。◇ *the construction industry* 建筑业 ◇ *The new shopping centre is already under construction* (= is already being built). 新的购物中心已经开始在施工了。

- a place like a house, church or school, that has a roof and walls 建筑物, 房屋: **building** ◇ a *historic building* 一座具有历史意义的建筑物 ◇ a *tall/low building* 高大/矮小建筑物 ◇ a *row of buildings* 一排建筑物
- something that has been built 结构物, 建筑物: **structure** ◇ *In front of the museum is a glass structure in the shape of a pyramid.* 在博物馆的正面是一座金字塔形状的玻璃建筑物。
- a diagram of a building, etc, showing exactly how it should be built (建筑物等的) 图样, 设计图: **plan** ◇ *The plans for the new shopping centre are on view at the City Architect's office.* 在城市建筑师的办公室里陈列着新的购物中心设计图。
- an area of land where a building is being built 建筑工地: **building site**
- to build houses, shops, offices, etc on a piece of land 建造, 开发(房屋、商店、办公室等): **build**\*, **develop** sth; **nouns** (U): **building, development** ◇ *They're planning to build on the old football field.* 他们正计划在旧足球场上建房子。◇ *There are plans to develop the area of waste land around the docks.* 有计划要开发码头周围的那片荒地。
- a person who develops land (地产) 开发商: **developer**
- an area where land is being developed 新开发区; 新建住宅区: **development** ◇ *a housing development* 住宅开发区
- to build sth again 重建; 改建: **rebuild**\* sth, **reconstruct** sth; **nouns** (U): **rebuilding, reconstruction** ◇ *The town was totally rebuilt after the war.* 该镇在战后进行了全面重建。◇ *Photographs and drawings were used to reconstruct the palace after the fire.* 根据照片和图画对那座毁于火灾的宫殿进行了重建。◇ *Reconstruction work is likely to take several years.* 重建工作可能需要好几年。
- to destroy a building 推倒, 拆毁(建筑物): **pull sth down, demolish** sth, **knock sth down**; **noun** (U): **demolition** ◇ *They have pulled down many of the tower blocks that they built in the sixties.* 他们已经拆毁了六十年代建造起来的许多高层建筑。◇ *These buildings are going to be demolished to make way for the new road.* 这些建筑物将要拆掉, 好腾出地方来修新路。

## 2 materials and equipment 材料和设备

- one of the hard objects made of clay that is used for building the walls of houses 砖:

**brick** (*noun* C/U) ◇ a *lorryload of bricks* 一卡车砖 ◇ *Most of the houses here are built of brick.* 这里的大多数房屋都是用砖建造的。

- a hard, solid substance that is found in the ground; it can be cut into shapes and used for building 石头; (建筑用的) 石料: **stone** (*noun* U) ◇ a *stone house* 幢石头房子 ◇ *built of stone* 用石头建造的
- wood that is going to be used for building (建筑用的) 木材, 木头: **timber** (*noun* U) ◇ a *house with a timber frame* 木结构的房屋

▷ materials for covering roofs 遮盖屋顶的材料  
⇨ ROOF

- a long iron or steel bar that is used in construction work (建筑工程中用的) 大梁, 主梁: **girder** ◇ *The bridge is made from steel girders.* 这座桥是钢架结构。

- a long piece of metal or wood, etc that supports weight in a building, for example in a ceiling 梁, 横梁: **beam** ◇ a *low ceiling with old wooden beams* 用旧的木头横梁搭建的低顶棚

- a grey powder which is mixed with water to stick bricks, etc together 水泥: **cement** (*noun* U); a machine for mixing cement 水泥搅拌机: **cement mixer**

- a hard substance which is made from cement, sand, water and small stones 混凝土: **concrete** (*noun* U) ◇ a *concrete floor* 混凝土地板

- a substance that is put on walls and ceilings to make a smooth surface (涂墙、天花板等用的) 灰泥, 灰浆: **plaster** (*noun* U); to put plaster on a wall, ceiling, etc 给(墙、天花板等) 涂灰泥, 抹灰浆: **plaster** sth ◇ *The walls need to be plastered and then painted.* 墙壁需要先涂灰泥, 然后再油漆。

- a large machine that is used for lifting heavy objects 起重机: **crane**

- a structure made of long metal tubes and wooden boards which is put up beside a building so that builders can stand on it to work (建筑工人用的) 脚手架: **scaffolding** (*noun* U)

## 3 people whose jobs are connected with building 工作与建筑业相关的人

- a person who builds houses and other buildings 建筑工人; 建筑商: **builder**; this work 建筑, 营造业: **building** (*noun* U)
- a person who builds walls, etc with bricks 砌砖工人, 泥瓦匠: **bricklayer**; this work 砌砖, 砌砖工作: **bricklaying** (*noun* U)
- a person who makes doors and window

- frames from wood (制作门、窗等的) 细木工人; **joiner**; this work 细木工手艺: **joinery** (*noun* U)
- a person who puts plaster on walls 抹灰工; **plasterer**; this work 抹灰泥工作: **plastering** (*noun* U)
- a person who designs buildings 建筑师; **architect**; this work 建筑; 建筑工程: **architecture** (*noun* U)
- a person who designs roads and bridges, etc 土木工程师; a **civil engineer**; this work 土木工程; **civil engineering** (*noun* U)

## building

1 different kinds of building 各种各样的建筑物

2 the location of a building 建筑物的位置

3 parts of a building 建筑物的各个部分

4 looking at a building 参观建筑物

5 the condition of a building 建筑物的状况

making a building 建造一座建筑物 ⇨ BUILD

see also 另见 HOUSE, FURNITURE

### 1 different kinds of building 各种各样的建筑物

- a place like a house, church or school, that has a roof and walls 建筑物; 房屋: **building** ◇ *There are a lot of new buildings in this street.* 这条街上有许多新的建筑物。◇ *Our company occupies the top two floors of the building.* 我们公司占了这幢大楼的最高两层。
- a building that is made for people to live in 房子, 房屋: **house** ◇ *a house in the country* 乡下住房 ◇ *a farmhouse* 农舍
- a large building which is divided into several parts (大建筑物的) 栋, 幢, 座: **block** ◇ *a block of flats* 一栋住宅楼 ◇ *an office block* 一幢办公大楼 ◇ *The school has a new sports block.* 学校有了一座新的体育馆。
- a very tall building 摩天大楼: **skyscraper** ◇ *the skyscrapers of Manhattan* 曼哈顿的摩天大楼
- having many levels 多层的, 高层的: **multi-storey** (AmE **multilevel**), **high-rise** ◇ *a multi-storey block of flats* 一栋高层住宅大楼 ◇ *high-rise buildings* 高层建筑
- ▷ buildings which have particular uses 具有特定用途的各种建筑物 ⇨ BANK, BAR/PUB, CASTLE, CHURCH, CINEMA, FACTORY, HOSPITAL, HOTEL, LIBRARY, PRISON, SCHOOL, SHOP, THEATRE, UNIVERSITY
- ▷ buildings connected with cars, trains and aeroplanes 与汽车、火车、飞机相关的各种建筑物 ⇨ CAR, TRAIN, PLANE

▷ buildings connected with sport 与体育相关的各种建筑物 ⇨ SPORT

▷ buildings where you can see paintings, etc 可以观看绘画等作品的建筑物 ⇨ ART

▷ buildings connected with the police and the law 与警察和法律相关的建筑物 ⇨ POLICE, LAW

- the style or design of a building or buildings 建筑风格, 建筑式样: **architecture** (*noun* U); *adjective: architectural* ◇ *I'm studying classical architecture.* 我在研究古典建筑。◇ *a style of architecture* 一种建筑风格 ◇ *This reminds me of the architecture of the early eighteenth century.* 这让我想起了十八世纪早期的建筑风格。◇ *This building has some unusual architectural features.* 这幢建筑物具有一些非同寻常的建筑特征。
- a person whose job is to design buildings 建筑(设计)师: **architect**

### 2 the location of a building 建筑物的位置

- the place where a building is, in relation to the area around it (建筑物所处的)位置: **situation, position, location** ◇ *The hotel is in a wonderful situation, overlooking the river.* 这家饭店的位置相当优越, 可以俯瞰河流。
- to be in a particular place or position 矗立于..., 位于...: **stand** ..., **be located** ..., (*formal*) **be situated** ... ◇ *The church stands on the side of a hill.* 教堂矗立在小山坡上。◇ *The house is situated in the heart of the city.* 这幢房子位于市中心。
- if the front of a building is opposite sth, it **faces it** (建筑物的正面) 面对, 朝向: *The school faces the fields.* 这所学校面对田野。
- if the back of a building is opposite sth, it **backs onto** it (建筑物的背面) 背靠, 背向: *The hospital backs onto the railway line.* 这家医院背靠铁路线。
- if a building has a view over a particular area, it **overlooks** it (建筑物) 俯瞰, 眺望(某地): *The house overlooks the river.* 这幢房屋眺望着河流。
- the place where a building was, is or will be situated 工地: **site** ◇ *a building site* (= a place where a building is being built) 建筑工地 ◇ *The new hospital is going to be built on the same site as the old one.* 新医院准备建在旧医院的原址上。
- an area that has a lot of buildings is a **built-up** area 布满建筑物的(地区): *You should drive more slowly through a built-up area.* 在穿过建筑物密集的地区时你应该开得慢一些。

### 3 parts of a building 建筑物的各个部分



- the part of a building that faces the street (建筑物临街的)正面: **front**
- the part of a building that faces away from the street (建筑物不临街的)背面: **back**
- the part of a building that is not its front or back (建筑物的)侧面: **side** ◇ *We walked round to the side of the house.* 我们步行绕到这座房子的侧面。
- the inside of a building (建筑物的)里面, 室内: **inside, interior**; *adjectives*: **inside, interior** ◇ *The inside of the house has been beautifully renovated.* 房子的里面已经整修得很漂亮。◇ *an inside door* 里面的门
- the outside of a building (建筑物的)外面, 外部, 外观: **outside, exterior**; *adjectives*: **outside, exterior** ◇ *The satellite dishes are fixed to the outside of the building.* 卫星碟安装在大楼的外面。◇ *The cathedral has a very fine exterior.* 这座大教堂的外观非常漂亮。◇ *The outside paintwork needs some attention.* 外部的油漆活需要注意一下。
- ▷ more on being inside or outside 有关“里面或外面”的更多信息 ⇨ PLACE<sup>2</sup>
- the part of a building beneath the ground that forms its base (建筑物的)地基, 地脚: **foundations** (*noun plural*) ◇ *The men dug down to the foundations and finally found the leaking pipe.* 工人们向下挖到地基, 最后找到了漏水的管子。
- the flat surface that you walk on inside a building (建筑物里面的)地板: **floor**
- the part of a building that covers the top of it 屋顶, 房顶: **roof** ◇ *a flat roof* 平顶 ◇ *We climbed onto the roof.* 我们爬到了房顶上。
- a part of a building that is separated from the rest by its own walls 房间, 屋子: **room**
- a solid, upright structure made of stone, brick, etc, that forms one of the sides of a building or room 墙, 墙壁: **wall** ◇ *the wall of the house* 房屋的墙壁 ◇ *a picture on the wall* 墙上的一张画
- a thing that you open or close to get into or out of a building or room 门: **door** ◇ *the front/back door* 前/后门 ◇ *the main door* 大门 ◇ *an automatic door* 自动门 ◇ *a revolving door* 旋转门
- an opening in a wall, etc that you can see through and which lets light in 窗, 窗户: **window** ◇ *the upstairs/downstairs windows* 楼上/楼下窗户 ◇ *to clean the windows* 擦窗玻璃
- ▷ more on floors, roofs, rooms, walls, doors and windows 有关“地板、房顶、房间、墙壁、门和窗”的更多信息 ⇨ FLOOR, ROOF, ROOM,

## WALL, DOOR, WINDOW

- the way into a public building (公共建筑物的)入口, 进口: **entrance**; the way out 出口: **exit**
- a long, narrow way with walls on both sides, that connects one place with another 通道: **passage** ◇ *You can reach the kitchen along this passage.* 沿着这个通道你可以到达厨房。
- the room or passage that is just inside the front entrance to a house (房屋里的)厅, 门厅: **hall** ◇ *I left my coat in the hall.* 我把外衣放在门厅里了。
- a long, narrow passage inside a building, with doors that open into rooms 过道: **corridor** ◇ *to walk along a corridor* 沿着过道走
- an area of ground without a roof, that has buildings or walls all around it 院子, 庭院: **courtyard** ◇ *There was a fountain in the middle of the courtyard.* 在庭院的中央有一座喷泉。
- levels in a building 建筑物里的楼层
- a level in a building (建筑物里的)层, 楼层: **floor, storey** (*plural storeys*) (*AmE story, plural stories*) ◇ *My room's on the fourth floor.* 我的房间在五层。◇ *We walked up to the next floor.* 我们走到上一层楼。◇ *the top floor* 顶楼 ◇ *The hotel is fourteen storeys high.* 这家饭店有十四层楼高。
- the floor of a building at street level (建筑物的)底楼, 底层: **ground floor** (*AmE first floor*)
- the floor above the ground floor (底层上面的)第二层; 第一层: **first floor** (*AmE second floor*)
- the floor of a building which is below ground level 地下层, 地下室: **basement** ◇ *The staff have rooms in the basement.* 员工们的房间在地下室。◇ *How do I get down to the basement?* 我怎么到地下室去?
- the steps that join different levels inside a building 楼梯: **stairs** (*noun plural*); a set of stairs with rails at the side that you can hold on to (有栏杆可以手扶的)一段楼梯: **staircase** ◇ *to walk up/down the stairs* 走上/下楼梯 ◇ *Do these stairs go to the first floor?* 这段楼梯通向第二层吗?
- a machine that is used for carrying things or people from one level of a building to another 电梯, **lift** (*AmE elevator*)
- a moving staircase, in a shop, etc (商场等处的)滚动扶梯, 自动扶梯: **escalator**
- a special staircase, usually on the outside of a building, which people can use to escape

from a fire (通常位于建筑物外部、用以逃离火灾的)太平梯: **fire escape** ◇ *He managed to get out of the house down the fire escape.* 他顺着太平梯设法从那幢房子里逃了出来。

▷ more on stairs 有关“楼梯”的更多信息 ⇨ STAIRS

#### 4 looking at a building 参观建筑物

- to take a person to see the different parts of a building, etc 带着...四处看看: **show** sb **over/round/around** sth ◇ *I was shown all over the factory.* 我被带着参观了整座工厂。◇ *They showed us round their new house.* 他们带着我们看了一下他们的新房子。

- to visit and look at the different parts of a building 四处看看(建筑物的各个部分): **look round/around** (sth) ◇ *Having looked around, I decided that I liked the flat very much.* 四处看了一下,我拿定了主意,我非常喜欢这套房子。

- to examine a building carefully in order to find out if it is in good condition 仔细检查,检视(房屋): **survey** sth; an act of surveying sth 检验,(房屋)审视: **survey**; a person whose job is to do this 调查员,房产检视员: **surveyor** ◇ *to carry out a survey* 进行鉴定 ◇ *According to the survey, the house needs a lot of work.* 根据鉴定,这座房子还有大量的工作要做。

#### 5 the condition of a building 建筑物的状况

- connected with the structure of a building 建筑结构的: **structural** (*adverb* **structurally**) ◇ *The earthquake had caused a great deal of structural damage.* 地震给房子的结构造成了极大的损坏。◇ *Structurally, the building was in good condition.* 这座大楼的建筑结构很不错。

- strong (used about buildings) (指建筑物)坚固的,牢固的: **solid** (*adverb* **solidly**) ◇ *The walls had been solidly built and remained standing for hundreds of years.* 这些墙建造得很牢固,已经矗立在那儿有几百年了。

- in good condition 坚实的: **sound** ◇ *structurally sound* 结构完好无损

- if a building is not in good condition because repair work has not been done, it is in **disrepair** (*noun* U) (建筑物)年久失修: *The place has fallen into a state of disrepair.* 这个地方已经处于年久失修的状态。

- no longer used and in bad condition 被弃置的,荒废的: **derelict** ◇ *a derelict building* 被弃置的建筑物

- to stop standing 倒下,倒塌,坍塌: **fall** down, **collapse** ◇ *The building is badly*

*damaged and likely to collapse.* 这幢建筑破损不堪,有可能要倒塌。

- the parts of a building that are left when it has been badly damaged or destroyed (建筑物的)废墟: **ruin**; badly damaged 一片废墟: **in ruins** ◇ *The house was now a ruin.* 那座房子现在已成了废墟。◇ *After the war, the city was in ruins.* 战争结束后,这座城市一片废墟。

- to mend an old or damaged building or part of a building 修复(建筑物): **repair** sth, this work 修复工作: **repair** (*often plural*) ◇ *They're doing repairs on the church down the road.* 他们正在准备修复马路那一头的那座教堂。

- to put a building back into its previous condition 使(建筑物)恢复如初;修复: **restore** sth, this work 修复工作: **restoration** (*noun* U) ◇ *The ceiling has been restored to the way it looked before the fire.* 天花板已恢复成火灾发生前的那个样子。◇ *Restoration work has begun on the castle walls.* 对城堡围墙的修复工作已经开始了。

#### ■ MORE ... 更多信息

- a tall, narrow building or part of a building 塔,塔楼: **tower** ◇ *a church tower* 教堂塔楼

- a tall vertical post that supports the roof of a building 支柱,立柱,柱子: **pillar, column**

- a structure made of two columns, joined over the top with a curve 拱;拱门: **arch**

- a passage or entrance with an arch over it 拱道: **archway**

- a building and the land that surrounds it 建筑物及其周围所属土地: (*formal*) **premises** (*noun plural*) ◇ *The police asked us all to leave the premises.* 警方要我们全都离开这个地方。

- buildings, equipment, etc in a public place, which people can use for some purpose (公共)设施: **facilities** (*noun plural*) ◇ *This town needs better sports facilities.* 该镇需要更好的体育运动设施。

- (used about buildings and land when they are being bought or sold) a building and the land that surrounds it (指买卖房屋及其周围土地的)房产;地产;财产: (*rather formal*) **property** ◇ *The estate agent doesn't have any properties that would suit us just now.* 房地产经纪人们目前没有适合我们的房地产。

**burn** ⇨ FIRE

#### **bury**

- at a funeral 在葬礼上 ⇨ FUNERAL

- hiding sth 隐藏某东西 ⇨ HIDE

## bus

- 1 buses 公共汽车  
 2 travelling by bus 坐公共汽车出行  
 3 the people who work on a bus 在公共汽车上工作的人

see also 另见 TRAVEL, TRANSPORT

### 1 buses 公共汽车

- a big public vehicle that takes passengers along a regular route from one place to another, making stops along the way 公共汽车, 巴士: **bus** ◇ *I came on the bus.* 我是坐公共汽车来的。◇ *a double-decker bus* (= with two floors) 双层巴士
- a comfortable bus used for long journeys 长途公共汽车: **coach** ◇ *We're taking the coach to London.* 我们坐长途公共汽车去伦敦。◇ *a coach journey* 长途公共汽车旅行
- a vehicle like a bus that works by electricity and that runs on special rails in the road 有轨电车, **tram**
- a small bus, usually for no more than twelve people 小型公共汽车, 中巴车: **minibus**
- the part of a bus where the driver sits (公共汽车的) 驾驶室, 司机室: **cab**
- the upstairs floor of a double-decker bus (双层巴士的) 上层: **upper deck, upstairs**; the downstairs floor 下层: **lower deck, downstairs**

### 2 travelling by bus 坐公共汽车出行

- a place where a bus stops so that you can get on or off (公共汽车) 站: (**bus**) **stop** ◇ *This is my stop; I have to get off here.* 我到站了, 我得在这里下车了。
- a small building at a bus stop which gives protection from bad weather (公共汽车) 候车亭, 候车棚: (**bus**) **shelter** ◇ *Let's wait inside the bus shelter to keep out of this rain.* 咱们在公共汽车候车亭里面等吧, 这样可以躲雨。
- a building from which buses begin and end journeys (公共汽车) 总站; 起点站; 终点站: (**bus**) **station** ◇ *Excuse me, could you tell me where the main bus station is?* 对不起, 您能告诉我公共汽车总站在哪里吗?
- a line of people waiting for a bus (候车的) 队, 队列: **queue** (AmE **line**) ◇ *Is this the queue for the number ten bus?* 这是等候 10 路公共汽车的队列吗? ◇ *She was standing in the queue for half an hour.* 她站着排队等了半个小时。
- to form a queue 排队 (等候...): **queue** (for sth) (AmE **wait in line**)

- to use a bus 乘坐公共汽车: **take\* a/the bus, go\* by bus** ◇ *We couldn't get a taxi so we had to take the bus.* 我们打不到出租车, 所以只好乘坐公共汽车。◇ *I always go to work by bus.* 我总是坐公共汽车去上班。
  - to get on a bus 登上, 赶上 (公共汽车): **catch\*** a bus; to fail to catch a bus 未能赶上 (公共汽车): **miss** the bus ◇ *Where can I catch a bus to the zoo?* 我在什么地方可以坐上去动物园的公共汽车? ◇ *I missed the last bus and had to walk.* 我没有坐上最后一班公共汽车, 只好走着。
  - a person who travels on a bus 乘客, 旅客: **passenger**
  - the money that you pay for a journey 车费, 车票钱: **fare** ◇ *What is the fare to Victoria Street?* 到维多利亚大街要多少车钱?
  - a piece of paper that shows that you have paid for your journey 车票: **ticket**
  - a piece of paper that allows you to travel on a bus for a particular period of time (公共汽车) 通行证, 乘车证: (**bus**) **pass, travel pass** ◇ *a weekly travel pass* 按周发放的乘车证
  - a bus's regular journey (公共汽车) 路线, 线路: **route**; to travel on a route (按线路) 运行: **run\*** ◇ *They've just changed the route of our local bus. It doesn't go to the town centre any more.* 他们最近刚改变了我们当地的公共汽车路线, 不再开往市中心了。◇ *This bus runs from the railway station to the airport.* 这趟公共汽车从火车站开往机场。
  - the organization of buses and bus routes (公共汽车) 服务: (**bus**) **service** ◇ *The bus service here is very good on weekdays, but it's terrible on Sundays.* 这里的公共汽车服务在平日里很不错, 但在周日却非常糟糕。
  - a written notice that gives the times when buses and coaches arrive and depart (公共汽车) 运行时刻表: **timetable** (AmE **schedule**)
- ### 3 the people who work on a bus 在公共汽车上工作的人
- a person who drives a bus (公共汽车) 司机: (**bus**) **driver**
  - a person who collects the money for tickets on some buses (公共汽车) 售票员: (**bus**) **conductor**; a female conductor can also be called a (**bus**) **conductress** (公共汽车) 女售票员
  - a person who checks your ticket 查票员, 检票员: (**ticket**) **inspector** ◇ *Keep your ticket in case the inspector comes to check it.* 拿好你的车票, 以防查票员来查票。

## business

- 1 business activity (buying and selling) 商务活动(买与卖)
  - 2 different kinds of businesses 各种不同的公司
  - 3 running a business 经营一家公司
- see also 另见 ECONOMY, INDUSTRY, BUY, SELL

### 1 business activity (buying and selling) 商务活动(买与卖)

- things that are bought and sold 商品, 货品: **goods** (*noun plural*)
  - an organization that provides things that the public needs in everyday life (满足公众日常生活需要的) 公共设施, 公共服务系统: **service** ◇ *the telephone/train service* 电话通讯/列车运行系统
  - the activity of buying and selling goods and services 做买卖; 贸易; 商务, 商业: **business** (*noun U*), **trade** (*noun U*), **commerce** (*noun U*); *adjective*: **commercial** ◇ *the arms business* 军火买卖 ◇ *foreign trade* 外贸 ◇ *a company's commercial operations* 公司的商业运作 ◇ *The decision was a purely commercial one; it was not in any way political.* 这一决定纯粹是商业性的, 无论如何与政治没有任何关系。
  - a man/woman who buys and sells things to make money or who owns a business 商人/女商人: **businessman/businesswoman** (*plural businessmen/businesswomen*)
  - a person who owns or manages a large industrial company 实业家: **industrialist**
  - to buy or sell particular goods and services 做...买卖, 做...交易: **trade** (*in sth*) (**with sb**), **deal** **in sth** (**with sb**)
  - a person who buys and sells particular goods and services 销售商, 交易商, 贸易商: **dealer, trader** ◇ *an antiques dealer* 古董交易商 ◇ *market traders* (= people who sell things in a market) 市场经销商
  - to provide sb/sth with goods or services 给...供应(货物等): **supply** sth (**to sb**), **supply** sb (**with sth**) ◇ *a contract to supply helicopters to Saudi Arabia* 一份给沙特阿拉伯供应直升飞机的合同 ◇ *Can you supply us with three thousand kilos of cement?* 贵方能否给我们供应三千公斤水泥?
  - a person or a company that provides goods 供应商: **supplier** ◇ *the Queen's official suppliers of stationery* 女王的官方文具供应商
- ▷ more on supplying sth 有关“供应某物”的更多

信息 ⇒ PROVIDE

- a person who buys things from a particular business 顾客: **customer** ◇ *Mrs Windsor is one of our most regular customers.* 温莎夫人是我们其中的一位常客。
- a person who receives a service from a professional person 委托人, 当事人: **client** ◇ *to have lunch with a business client* 与一位当事人共进午餐
- a country, area or group of people who may want to buy sth 市场: **market** ◇ *The Far Eastern market is expanding fast.* 远东市场正在迅速扩展。
- a business agreement or arrangement (商务上的) 协议; 交易; 安排: **deal** ◇ *We're hoping to do a deal with a major Colombian coffee company.* 我们希望与哥伦比亚的一家大型咖啡公司达成一笔交易。
- if a deal is successful, it **goes** **through**, you **pull it off** (交易) 做成, 做成(交易); if it is not successful, it **falls** **through** (交易) 未能做成: *If everything goes to plan the deal should go through on Monday.* 如果一切都按计划进行, 这笔交易应该在星期一做成。◇ *We're still hoping to pull off the Saudi deal.* 我们仍然有望做成与沙特的这笔交易。
- a written agreement that is signed after a deal is made, to make it legal 合同, 合约: **contract**, to make a written agreement with sb for them to work for you 与...签约(做某事): **contract sb (to do sth)** ◇ *We're signing the contract tomorrow.* 我们明天签定那份合同。◇ *Our firm has been contracted to supply stationery to all government offices.* 我们公司已签约要给所有政府办公室供应文具。
- the amount of goods or services that a country, company, etc buys and sells 营业额, 交易量; 生意: **business** (*noun U*) ◇ *Business is usually slow at this time of year.* 在一年中的这个时候, 生意往往都较清淡。
- the amount of goods or services that people want (对商品或服务的) 需求(量): **demand** (**for sth**) (*noun U*) ◇ *The demand for windcreens is so high that we'll have to take on more workers.* 对挡风玻璃的需求量非常高, 我们不得不雇用更多的工人。
- the level of demand that there is for a particular thing 市场需求; 销路: **market** (**for sth**) ◇ *There's a growing market for used cars.* 旧车的销路有了增长。
- the amount of sth that is sold 销量; **sales** (*noun plural*) ◇ *Sales are up 20%.* 销量提高了20%。

- business with other countries 与其他国家的生意
- to send goods from one country to another 把(商品)出口(到另一国); **export** sth; *noun* (U); **export** ◇ *the export of cars to Europe* 汽车出口到欧洲
- to bring goods into one country from another country 从(另一国)进口(商品); **import** sth; *noun* (U); **import**
- goods which are exported 出口商品; **exports** (*noun plural*); goods which are imported 进口商品; **imports** (*noun plural*) ◇ *food exports* 食品出口
- a person who brings things from another country to sell them in their own country 进口商; **importer**
- a person who sends things to another country to sell them 出口商; **exporter**

### ■ competition 竞争

- a situation where two or more companies are trying to sell the same thing to the same people 竞争; **competition** (*noun* U); *verb*; **compete** (against/with sb/sth) (for sth) ◇ *Increased competition from supermarkets has forced many small shops to close.* 来自超市越来越多的竞争迫使许多小商店关闭。◇ *My language school is in competition with ten others in this area.* 我就读的语言学校与该地区其他十所语言学校在相互竞争。◇ *We can't compete with these foreign companies, as their labour costs are so low.* 我们无法与这些外国公司竞争,因为他们的劳动力成本太低了。
- a situation in which one company controls a market or an industry 垄断; **monopoly** ◇ *They have a virtual monopoly on computers in our country.* 在我国,计算机差不多被他们所垄断。

## 2 different kinds of businesses 各种不同的公司

- an organization that produces or sells goods or services 公司,商行,商号; **company, firm** ◇ *to set up a new company* 创办一家新的公司 ◇ *an engineering firm* 一家工程公司
- a firm, shop, factory, etc which produces or sells goods or provides a service 公司;企业;商店;工厂; **business**
- owned by an individual or a group of people 私有的,私人的; **private**; owned by the government 国有的; **state-owned** ◇ *a private company/business* 私人公司/企业
- when a government takes control of a business, it **nationalizes** 它使...国有化; *noun*

(U); **nationalization** ◇ *nationalized industries* 国有化企业

- when a government passes control of a state-owned business to a private company, it **privatizes** 它使(国有企业)私有化; *noun* (U); **privatization** ◇ *British Airways was privatized during the 1980s.* 英国航空公司在20世纪80年代实行了私有化。
- a business that is owned and run by all the people who work in it 合作社; **cooperative**; *adjective*; **cooperative** ◇ *a manufacturing cooperative* 一家制造业合作社 ◇ *a cooperative farm* 合作农场
- a large company that has offices, factories, etc in many countries 跨国公司; **multinational**; *adjective*; **multinational**
- (in Britain) a large company that sells shares in itself to the public (英国的) 公开股份有限公司; **public limited company** (*abbreviation* **plc**)

## 3 running a business 经营一家公司

- to start and organize a business 开办, 开创, 创建(公司); **go\* into business**, **set\* /start up** sth, **establish** sth; *noun* (U); **establishment** ◇ *They're planning to go into business together.* 他们打算一起从商。◇ *I want to set up a record company.* 我想创办一家唱片公司。◇ *This company was established in 1894.* 这家公司创建于1894年。
- when one company buys or starts to control another company, it **takes\* it over** 接管(另一家公司); *noun*; **takeover** ◇ *The firm was taken over by a French company in 1994.* 该公司于1994年被一家法国公司接管了。
- to cause a business to stop working 使(公司)倒闭, 关闭; **shut\* sth down**, **close sth down**; if a business stops working, it **shuts\* down**, **closes down** (公司) 倒闭, 关闭; *Many businesses have had to close down because of the poor state of the economy.* 由于经济状况不好,许多公司不得不倒闭。
- investment 投资
- to put money in the bank or into a business so as to make a profit 把(钱)投资于...; **invest** (sth) (in sth); *noun* (U); **investment** ◇ *He invested all his money in a property company.* 他把所有的钱都投给了一家房地产公司。
- an amount of money that has been put in a business 投资(额); **investment**
- a person who puts money into a company because they hope to make a profit 投资人, 投资者; **investor**

- one of the equal parts into which the money of a business company has been divided (公司的) 股; 股份; 股票: **share** ◇ *I own three hundred shares in BP.* 我拥有 BP 公司三百股的股份。
- a person who owns shares in a company 股东, 股份持有人: **shareholder**
- a person whose job is to buy and sell shares in companies 股票经纪人: **stockbroker**
- the part of a company's profits that is paid to the people who own shares in it 股息, 分红, 红利: **dividend**
- a place where shares are bought and sold 股票交易所: **stock exchange**
- the business of buying and selling shares 股票市场, 股票交易所: **the stock market** ◇ *to make money on the stock market* 在股市上赚钱

### ■ management 管理

- to organize and control a business 经营, 管理 (公司): **run** sth, **manage** sth; *noun* (U); **management** ◇ *I run a small computer firm.* 我经营一家小电脑公司。◇ *We need to improve the management of this business.* 我们须要改进这家公司的管理。
- one of the sections that a business is divided into (公司分属的) 部, 部门: **department**; *adjective*: **departmental** ◇ *the sales department* 销售部 ◇ *the personnel department* 人事部 ◇ *a departmental meeting* 部门会议
- a person who controls a company (公司) 经理: **manager**; the group of people who manage a company (公司的) 管理层, 资方: **management** (*with singular or plural verb*)
- ▷ more on managing sth 有关“管理某事”的更多信息 ⇨ MANAGEMENT

- a person who gives advice to people about their business 顾问: **consultant** ◇ *a management consultant* 经营顾问
- a person who you know who may be able to help you in your business 熟人; 门路: **contact** ◇ *I have some useful contacts in Berlin.* 在柏林我有一些很有用的人。

### ■ finances 财务

- the money that a business has 财务, 资金; 金融: **finances** (*noun plural*); *adjective*: **financial** ◇ *We can expect a significant improvement in our finances in the next financial year.* 我们可以预期在下一个财政年度对我们的财务进行实质性的改进。◇ *We're in a terrible financial situation.* 我们的财务状况非常糟糕。
- a person who provides money for big businesses and other organizations 财政家; 金融

### 家: financier

- a record of all the money that a person or business spends or receives 账目, 账簿: **accounts** (*noun plural*), **books** (*noun plural*); to write down the accounts 做账, 记账: **do** / **keep** the accounts; this kind of work 会计工作, 记账工作: **accountancy** (*noun* U), **bookkeeping** (*noun* U)
- a person who keeps accounts, advises on tax, etc 会计人员: **accountant**
- the money that a business makes when it sells sth for more than it paid for it 利润, 盈利: **profit** (*noun* C/U); *opposite*: **loss** (*noun* C/U) 亏损 ◇ *Profits are down on last year.* 利润在去年的基础上下降了。◇ *pre-tax profit* (= the amount of profit you have before you pay tax on it) 税前利润 ◇ *They made a £7 million loss last year.* 去年他们亏损了 700 万英镑。
- if a business makes a profit, it is **profitable**, **profit-making**, it **makes** money 有利润的, 赢利的; 赚钱的: *I hope we can make this business profitable by the end of the year.* 我希望我们能够在年底之前使这笔生意赚钱。◇ *Does your business make much money?* 你的生意赚了不少钱吧?
- the ability of a business to make a profit 赢利 (程度), 获利 (情况): **profitability** (*noun* U)
- the money that a person or company owes 欠债, 债务: **debt**
- if a company does not have enough money to pay all its debts, it is/goes **bankrupt**, (*informal*) **bust** (公司) 破产, 倒闭: *The firm went bust last July.* 去年七月这家公司破产了。
- ▷ more on debt 有关“债务”的更多信息 ⇨ DEBT

## busy ⇨ WORK

## but ⇨ AND/OR/BUT

## butter

see also 另见 BREAD, COOK, FOOD

- the yellow fat made from milk which is put on bread, used for cooking, etc 黄油, 牛油: **butter** (*noun* U) ◇ *a packet of butter* 一盒黄油
- a yellow substance which looks like butter but is made from animal or vegetable fat 人造黄油: **margarine** (*noun* U) ◇ *a tub of margarine* 一纸盒人造黄油
- a substance which has less fat than normal margarine 低脂酱: **low-fat spread** (*noun* U)
- to put butter on a piece of bread, etc 涂黄油

于(面包等)上; **butter** sth  $\diamond$  *Shall I help you to butter the sandwiches?* 要我帮你给这些三明治涂上黄油吗?  $\diamond$  *buttered toast* 涂了黄油的烤面包片

- to put butter, jam, etc, on bread 在(面包上)涂(黄油、果酱等); 用(黄油、果酱等)涂(面包): **spread** 'A on B, **spread** 'B with A  $\diamond$  *Spread margarine on it.* 在上面涂点人造黄油.  $\diamond$  *Spread it with margarine.* 用人造黄油涂在上面.
- butter which is easy to spread is **soft** (黄油)软质的; **opposite**; **hard** 硬质的  $\diamond$  *It's too hard to spread.* 太硬了,没法涂开.
- to become soft or liquid 融化; **melt**; to make sth soft or liquid 使...融化; **melt** sth  $\diamond$  *Butter melts if you leave it in the sun.* 黄油若放在阳光下就会融化.  $\diamond$  *Melt the butter in a large pan.* 在一大锅里融化黄油.

## butterfly $\Rightarrow$ INSECT

## buy

1 different ways of buying things 各种不同的购物方式

2 people who buy things 购物的人

3 paying for things 购物付款

buying a house 买房子  $\Rightarrow$  HOUSE

see also 另见, SELL

1 different ways of buying things 各种不同的购物方式

- to obtain sth by paying money for it 购买, 采购; **buy** ' sth, **get** ' sth, (formal) **purchase** sth  $\diamond$  *I need to buy some new shirts.* 我需要买几件新衬衣.  $\diamond$  *Can you get some milk when you're at the shops?* 你去商店时能买一些牛奶吗?
- to leave home or work in order to buy sth 出门采购; **go** ' out for sth, **go** ' out to get sth  $\diamond$  *I'm going out to get some fish and chips.* 我要出门去买一些鱼和炸薯条.
- a building or part of a building where things are bought and sold 商店, 商场; **shop** (AmE store)
- to go out and buy different things in different shops 去购物, 去逛商场; **go** ' shopping, **shop**  $\diamond$  *We go shopping once a week.* 我们一周去买一次东西.
- the activity of buying things 购物, 采购东西; **shopping** (noun U)  $\diamond$  *Her neighbour did her shopping while she was ill.* 生病期间她邻居帮她去购物.
- $\triangleright$  more on shops and going shopping 有关“商店和去购物”的更多信息  $\Rightarrow$  SHOP

- a system where you can buy sth by writing to a company and asking them to send it to you 邮购; **mail order** (noun U)  $\diamond$  *She buys her Christmas presents by mail order.* 她通过邮购方式买圣诞礼物.

- a book or magazine which lists and shows pictures of things that you can buy through the post (邮购) 商品目录, 目录单; (**mail-order**) **catalogue**

- to write a letter, usually to a company, asking them to send you sth (写信) 要求寄来, 函索; **send** ' off for sth  $\diamond$  *I'm sending off for some travel brochures.* 我写信要求寄来一些旅游小册子.

- to ask for sth to be made or supplied 订购; 定做; **order** sth  $\diamond$  *We've ordered a new fridge and it's being delivered next week.* 我们订购了一台新冰箱, 下周就会送来.

- a public sale at which items are sold to the person who offers the most money 拍卖; **auction** (noun C/U)  $\diamond$  *We bought our dining-room table in an auction.* 我们在一次拍卖会上买了这张餐桌.

- (at an auction) to offer to buy sth at a particular price (在拍卖会上) 出价; 投标; **bid** ' (sth) (for sth)  $\diamond$  *I bid £50 for the painting I wanted.* 对我想要的那幅画我出价 50 英镑.

- a machine from which you can buy things; (自动) 售货机; **vending machine**

2 people who buy things 购物的人

- a person in a shop who wants to buy sth 顾客; **customer**
- a person who buys sth expensive such as a house or a company (指购买房屋或公司等昂贵东西的) 买主, 买家; **buyer**, (formal) **purchaser**  $\diamond$  *I think we've found a buyer for our house.* 我想我们的房子已经有了买主了.
- anyone who buys goods or services 消费者; **consumer**  $\diamond$  *the protection of consumers' rights* 消费者权益保护
- a person who receives a service from a professional person, for example a lawyer (律师等接待的) 委托人, 当事人; **client**

3 paying for things 购物付款

- if you have enough money to buy sth, you can **afford** it 买得起; *I'd love a new dress but I can't afford one just now.* 我很想要一件新衣服, 但眼下买不起.
- to use your money to buy sth 花钱买...; **spend** ' money (on sth)  $\diamond$  *I've just spent £60 on new shoes for the children.* 我刚花了

60 英镑为孩子们买了新鞋。

- to give sb money for sth that you want to buy 给...支付(钱); **pay**\* (sb) (some money) (for sth) ◇How much did you pay for those earrings? 那些耳环你付了多少钱?
  - the piece of paper which shows that you have paid for sth (付款)凭证, 收据: **receipt** ◇Please keep the receipt as goods cannot be exchanged without it. 请保管好收据, 因为没有它是不能退换货物的。
- ▷ different ways of paying 各种不同的支付方式 ⇒ PAY<sup>1</sup>

- the amount of money you have to pay to buy sth 价格; **price** (noun C/U) ◇Ask her the price of that necklace. 向她打听那条项链的价格。◇It's gone up in price. 价格已经涨了。
- to say you are prepared to give a certain amount of money for sth 出价; 向...出价买...; **offer** (sb) sth (for sth), **make**\* sb an offer (of sth) for sth ◇I offered her £500 for her piano but she wouldn't accept it. 我出 500 英镑买她那架钢琴, 但她不接受这个价格。
- if sth is worth the money you paid for it, it is a **good buy** 买得划算, 划得来: This old car was a really good buy. 这辆旧车买得真划算。

#### ■ tax on things you buy 所买东西的税款

- a tax (in Britain and Europe) which is paid on goods and services which are bought and sold (英国和欧洲) 增值税; **VAT** (value added tax); in the United States, this tax is called **sales tax** (美国) 销售税
  - tax paid on some things brought into the country 关税; **duty** (noun U)
  - if you do not pay this tax on sth, it is **duty-free** (adjective, adverb) 免税(的); I bought some duty-free whisky at the airport. 我在机场买了一些免税威士忌酒。◇We got our car duty-free. 我们这辆车是免税买的。
- ▷ more on tax 有关“税收”的更多信息 ⇒ TAX

#### ■ MORE ... 更多信息

- a written promise by a company that it will replace or repair sth that you buy if it goes wrong (公司为其产品的退换或维修而做出的) 保证; 保证书: **guarantee** ◇When my new watch stopped they gave me another one under the guarantee. 我的新手表不走了, 根据保修单他们给我换了另外一块。
- illegal ways of buying things or changing money 非法交易市场, 黑市: the **black market** ◇He buys his cigarettes at half the normal price on the black market. 他在黑市上以正常价格的一半买了那些香烟。

## café ⇒ RESTAURANT

## cake

see also 另见 FOOD

- a sweet food made with a mixture of flour, eggs, butter and sugar 糕点, 点心; 蛋糕: **cake** (noun C/U) ◇We've got cakes for tea. 我们为午后来买了些糕点。◇a Christmas cake 圣诞点心 ◇It's your birthday—you must cut the cake. 是你的生日——必须由你来切蛋糕。◇a slice/piece of cake 一片/一块蛋糕 ◇Would you like some more cake? 你还要吃一些糕点吗?
  - a small round sweet cake 小圆蛋糕: **bun** ◇a currant bun 嵌有葡萄干的小圆蛋糕 ◇a sticky bun 粘牙的小圆蛋糕
  - a type of small thin cake that is quite hard 饼干; 曲奇饼; **biscuit** (AmE **cookie**) ◇a packet of chocolate biscuits 一盒巧克力饼干
  - very small pieces of bread, cake or biscuit (面包、蛋糕或饼干的) 碎屑, 碎片: **crumbs** (noun plural)
  - a very light cake 海绵状蛋糕, 松蛋糕: **sponge** (cake) (noun C/U) ◇I've made a sponge cake for tea. 我为午茶准备了一块松蛋糕。
  - a cake made with cream 奶油蛋糕: **cream cake** (noun C/U)
  - a cake made with lots of dried fruit (含干果的) 果子蛋糕: **fruit cake** (noun C/U)
  - a cake made with cheese 奶酪蛋糕; **cheese-cake** (noun C/U)
  - cakes made with pastry 油酥点心: **pastries** (noun plural) ◇They've got a large selection of cakes and pastries. 他们选购了一大堆糕点和油酥点心。
  - a small plain cake often served with butter, jam and cream 烤饼, 烤小圆面包: **scone**
- #### ■ making a cake 制作糕点
- to prepare and cook bread and cakes 烘, 烤, 焙; **bake** (sth); noun (U); **baking** ◇Bake the cake in a medium oven for twenty minutes. 把糕点放在一个中号炉子里烤二十分钟。◇freshly baked cakes 刚出炉的糕点 ◇I'm going to do some baking this afternoon. 今天下午我要烘烤一些东西。
  - a container used for cooking cakes in the oven 烤面包盒, 金属蛋糕盒; **cake tin**
  - the white powder used to make bread 面粉: **flour** (noun U)
  - cakes are often made with dried fruit such



- as **raisins** and **currants** (制作糕点通常要加的)葡萄干;无核小葡萄干
- a sugary substance that is put on top of cakes (用于糕点的)糖衣,糖霜: **icing** (*AmE frosting*); *verb*: **ice** (*AmE frost*) sth; with icing on it 带糖衣的; **iced** (*AmE frosted*)
- ◇Cover the cake with white icing. 给糕点挂上白色糖霜。◇Are you going to ice the cake? 你准备给糕点挂糖霜吗? ◇an iced bun 挂糖霜的小圆面包
- ▷ more on flour 有关“面粉”的更多信息 ⇒ FLOUR
- ▷ cooking 烹饪 ⇒ COOK

- a person who bakes and sells bread and cakes 面包师;糕点师: **baker**
- a place where bread, cakes, etc are sold 面包店;糕点铺: **baker's (shop)**

## call / be called ⇒ NAME

### calm

- 1 being calm 保持镇静  
2 becoming calm 变得平静  
3 not being calm 不能镇静  
see also 另见 QUIET

#### 1 being calm 保持镇静

- calm people 镇静的人
- if you are quiet and do not get excited, you are **calm** (*adverb calmly*) 宁静的;镇静的,平静的: *Try to keep calm—there's no need to panic.* 尽量保持镇静——没有必要恐慌。◇*The Prime Minister took the news of his defeat calmly.* 首相平静地对待自己遭到失败的消息。
- if you are calm and you have your feelings under control, you are **composed**, **cool** 沉着的,冷静的; *nouns* (U): **composure**, **coolness** ◇*the ability to keep cool in a crisis* 在危机中保持冷静的能力 ◇*He showed great composure in a difficult situation.* 在困难情况下他表现出极大的沉着冷静。
- if you stay calm in a difficult situation you **keep**\* your **head**, **keep**\* your **cool**, **stay cool** 不慌张,保持头脑冷静: *When the tyre burst, Ingrid kept her head and managed to steer to the side of the road.* 当轮胎爆破时,英格里德保持镇定,设法把车开到路边。◇*Don't panic! Stay cool!* 不要恐慌!保持冷静!
- if you are not worried, you are **relaxed**, (*informal*) **laid-back** 放松的,悠闲自在的,松弛的: *She's looking much more relaxed now after her holiday.* 度假后她现在看上去放松

多了。◇*a laid-back attitude to life* 一种对生活悠闲自在的态度

- calm places and situations 宁静的地方和情况
- if there is no noise or unpleasant disturbance, a place is **calm**, **quiet**, **peaceful** (某地)宁静的,平静的; *nouns* (U): **calm**, **peacefulness** ◇*The city is calm again after last night's riots.* 经过昨晚的骚乱后,城市又恢复了平静。◇*We camped in a peaceful spot beside the lake.* 我们在湖边一个宁静的地方扎营。◇*the calm of a summer evening* 夏夜的静谧

- (used about the sea) with no big waves (指大海)风平浪静的: **calm**
- (used about the weather) with no wind (指天气)无风的: **calm** ◇*a calm day* 一个无风的日子

#### 2 becoming calm 变得平静

- to become calm after a period of excitement, anger, etc: **calm** (**down**), **cool down**, **quieten** (**down**) 平静下来,冷静下来;沉寂下来: *When I explained what had actually happened she soon calmed down.* 当我把发生的真实情况解释以后,她很快冷静了下来。◇*Cool down!* *What are you so angry about?* 要冷静!你为了什么事这么气愤? ◇*Quieten down, everyone!* 各位,请安静!
- to cause sb/sth to become calm 使...冷静/平静下来;安慰...: **calm** sb/sth (**down**), **quieten** sb/sth, **soothe** sb/sth, **pacify** sb/sth ◇*I tried to calm him down but he was furious.* 我试图让他平静下来,但他却怒不可遏。◇*to soothe a crying child* 安慰哭闹的孩子
- something which helps sb/sth to become calm is **calming**, **soothing** 起镇静作用的;让人宽慰的: *The ticking of the clock had a calming effect on the baby.* 钟的滴答声对婴儿有镇静作用。◇*a soothing voice* 让人感到宽慰的话声
- a thing that gives a relaxed, peaceful feeling is **restful** 平静的,安闲的: *quiet*, *restful music* 平静安闲的音乐
- to become less worried, frightened, etc 放松; **relax**; to cause sb to become relaxed 使放松: **relax** sb ◇*I was so tense—I just couldn't relax.* 我太紧张了——我就是放松不下来。
- to relax and not work too hard or worry 要放松,别太累,不要焦虑: **take**\* **it/things easy** ◇*After his heart attack Pete was told by his doctor to take things a bit easier.* 患上心脏病后,医生告诉皮特要把事情看得开一点。
- to say or do sth to make sb/sth feel less

frightened, worried or nervous 使安心,使放心; **reassure** sb/sth; *noun* (U): **reassurance**; *adjective*; **reassuring** ◇ *I tried to reassure him that everything would be all right.* 我努力让他放心,一切都会好起来的。◇ *It was very reassuring to see the lights of home.* 看到家里亮着灯光,让人感到十分慰藉。

- to calm sb down, you can say **Calm down** or **Relax** or (*informal*) **Cool it** 要让某人冷静下来,可以说 **Calm down** 或 **Relax** 或 **Cool it**; *Calm down and tell me what happened.* 冷静下来,告诉我出什么事了。◇ *Relax—you're home now.* 放心——你现在到家了。

### 3 not being calm 不能镇静

- if you are worried or not feeling comfortable you are **uneasy**, **nervous**, **tense**, **anxious** 不安的; 提心吊胆的; 紧张的; 焦虑的; *Hannah hated flying and was feeling a bit uneasy about her trip to Hong Kong.* 汉娜讨厌坐飞机,对自己出游香港感到有点不安。◇ *Do you get nervous before exams?* 考试前你感到紧张吗?
- a sudden feeling of fear that makes you do things without thinking carefully about them 恐慌,惊慌,惊恐; **panic** (*noun* C/U); to experience panic 感到惊慌; **panic**; *adjectives*; **panic-stricken**, (*informal*) **panicky** ◇ *Keep calm! Don't panic! The police will be here in a minute.* 保持冷静! 不要惊慌! 警察一会儿就到。◇ *Her voice sounded panicky.* 她的声音听上去惊恐不安。
- if you are rather angry about sth, you are **irritated** (*about* sth) (对...) 感到恼怒; *He gets irritated if you keep him waiting.* 如果你让他等着,他会恼火的。
- feeling very happy because you are looking forward to sth happening, not calm 激动的,兴奋的; **excited** ◇ *The children are getting too excited—tell them to calm down.* 孩子们太兴奋了——告诉他们安静下来。
- if you are unable to relax because you are bored, nervous or impatient you are **restless** 紧张不安的,焦虑的; *noun* (U); **restlessness** ◇ *I spent a restless night worrying about my interview.* 我一宿都焦躁不安,担心面试的事。

↳ causing you not to be calm 使人无法保持平静  
⇒ **AFRAID, ANGRY, EXCITED, WORRY**

### ■ MORE ... 更多信息

- a drug or medicine that makes you calm or sleepy 镇静剂; 安眠药; **sedative, tranquilizer**

**camel** ⇨ **ANIMAL**

**camera** ⇨ **PHOTOGRAPH**

## camp

see also 另见 **HOLIDAY**

- a shelter made of nylon or canvas that you use to sleep in when you are camping 帐篷; **tent**

- a large vehicle that can be pulled by a car and can be used for sleeping, cooking, etc while on holiday (度假时带有食宿设备的)旅行拖车,拖车式活动房屋; **caravan** (*AmE camper*)

- to put up a tent and sleep in it 扎营,露营; **camp** (*out*) ◇ *We camped in a field by a stream.* 我们在小溪边的旷野里露营。◇ *We decided to camp out for the night.* 我们决定露营过夜。

- sleeping or spending a holiday in a tent 露营,野营; **camping** (*noun* U) ◇ *They went on a camping holiday.* 他们进行了一次野营度假。

- to spend a holiday living in a tent 去露营,去野营; **go' camping** ◇ *We're going camping in the South of France this summer.* 今年夏天我们要去法国南部野营度假。

- a special place where people camp 营地; **campsite** (*AmE campground*)  
- a person who camps 露营者,野营者; **camper**

■ what you need when you camp 露营时所需的物品

- a small electric light that you carry in your hand 手电筒; **torch**

- gas that is kept in special bottles and used for heating and cooking 丁烷(装在特制瓶子里,用于取暖和蒸煮的天然气); **butane** (*gas*) (*BrE also Calor gas*)

- a cooker which uses gas 丁烷气炉,野营炉子; **Calor gas stove, camping stove**

- a warm bag used for sleeping in 睡袋; **sleeping bag**

- a small knife with one or more blades that fold down into the handle 折叠小刀; **pen-knife, pocket knife**

- a fire which people sit around at night or use for cooking when they are camping 营火,篝火; **campfire** ◇ *We all sang songs round the campfire.* 我们大家围着营火唱着歌。

■ tents 帐篷

- an extra cover over a tent which stops rain from getting inside the tent (为防雨帐篷上附

加的一层)篷顶: **flysheet**

- a piece of material or part of the tent which lies on the ground and stops water from getting into the tent(帐篷里铺地用的)防潮布: **groundsheet**
- special material which keeps small insects out of the tent but lets air come in 蚊帐: **mosquito net**
- one of the metal things which hold up a tent 帐篷支柱: **tent pole**
- a piece of metal which you hammer into the ground to keep the ropes in place (钉入地下的)帐篷桩: **tent peg**
- ropes which are tied from the tent onto a peg in the ground (支帐篷用的)拉绳, 牵索: **guy ropes**
- to fit together the pieces of a tent so that you can sleep in it 搭(帐篷), 扎(营): **put up a tent**, **pitch** a tent; *opposite*: **take down** a tent 拆(帐篷)
- to put up a tent and organize the things that you need 安营扎寨: **set up camp**
- to take down tents and leave the place where you were camping (离开野营地时)拆除帐篷: **strike camp** *◇We got up early and struck camp before dawn.* 我们早早起了床, 在黎明前拆除了帐篷。

**can** ⇨ POSSIBLE<sup>2</sup>

**cancer** ⇨ ILLNESS

**candle** ⇨ LIGHT<sup>3</sup>

**car**

1 different kinds of car 各种不同的小汽车  
2 the parts of a car 汽车的部件  
3 keeping and repairing a car 保养和维修汽车

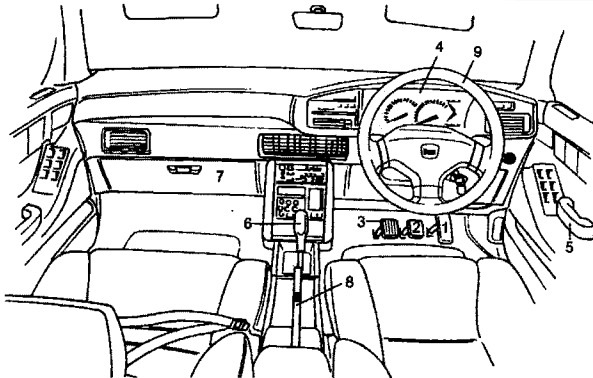
see also 另见 DRIVE, BUS, MOTORCYCLE, LORRY, TRAVEL, ROAD

1 different kinds of car 各种不同的小汽车

- a vehicle with an engine and four wheels that up to five people can travel in 汽车, 小汽车: **car**, **motor car** (*AmE automobile*) *◇a new/second-hand car* 新车/二手车 *◇Let's go for a drive in the car.* 我们开车去兜兜风吧。 *◇We came by car.* 我们坐车来的。
- a car with a fixed roof and a separate area for luggage 厢式小客车, 小轿车: **saloon** (*AmE sedan*)
- a car with a door at the back and a large space for luggage behind the back seat 旅行车, 客货两用轿车: **estate (car)** (*AmE station wagon*)
- a car (usually small) with a large door at the back that opens upwards (后车门向上开的)舱门式后盖小客车: **hatchback**
- a very large, expensive car 豪华大轿车: **limousine**, (*informal*) **limo**
- a low, fast car, usually with room for two people, often with a roof that can open 跑车 (车身较低、车速较快、通常只能坐两人、车顶可打开的小汽车): **sports car**
- a car with a roof that can open 折篷汽车: **convertible**
- a strong car that is suitable for travelling over rough ground 四轮驱动(汽车): **four-wheel drive (vehicle)**

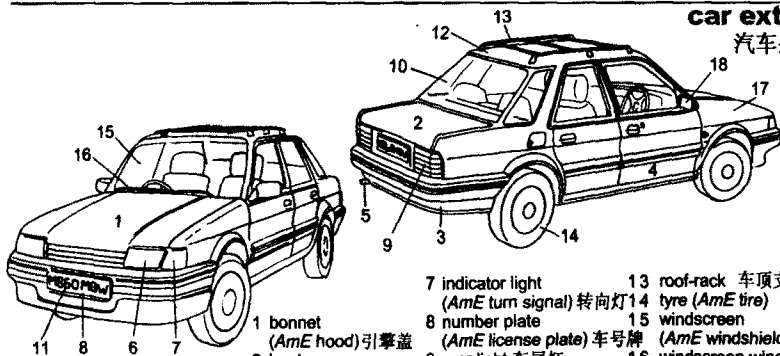
**car interior**

汽车内部



- 1 accelerator (*AmE gas pedal*) 油门 (踏板)
- 2 brake (pedal) 刹车 (踏板)
- 3 clutch (pedal) 离合器 (踏板)
- 4 dashboard 仪表盘
- 5 door handle 车门把手
- 6 gear lever (*AmE gear shift*) 变速杆
- 7 glove compartment 杂物箱
- 8 handbrake 手刹
- 9 steering wheel 方向盘

## car exterior 汽车外部



- |                           |  |  |
|---------------------------|--|--|
| 1 bonnet<br>(AmE hood)引擎盖 | 7 indicator light<br>(AmE turn signal)转向灯                  | 13 roof-rack 车顶支架                                    |
| 2 boot<br>(AmE trunk)行李箱  | 8 number plate<br>(AmE license plate)车号牌                   | 14 tyre (AmE tire) 轮胎                                |
| 3 bumper 保险杠              | 9 rear light 车尾灯   | 15 windscreen<br>(AmE windshield)挡风玻璃                |
| 4 door 车门                 | 10 rear window 后窗  | 16 windscreen wiper<br>(AmE windshield wiper)<br>刮雨器 |
| 5 exhaust-pipe 排气管        | 11 registration number<br>(AmE license plate<br>number)车牌号 | 17 wing (AmE fender) 翼子板                             |
| 6 headlight 车头灯           | 12 roof 车顶   | 18 wing mirror<br>(AmE side mirror) 侧视镜              |

- a car with a driver whose job it is to take you somewhere for money 出租车, 计程车的士: **taxi**, (especially AmE) **cab** ◇You'll have to take a taxi from the airport to the hotel. 从机场到饭店你得坐出租车。
  - a vehicle like a car that is used for transporting things 厢式货车: **van**
  - a large, black car used for carrying a dead body to a funeral 柩车: **hearse**
- ▷ more on taxis 有关“出租车”的更多信息 ⇨ TAXI

## 2 the parts of a car 汽车的部件

### ■ car interior 汽车内部

- the electrical system that starts the engine of a car (汽车发动机的)点火装置, 点火开关: **ignition**; the key that is used for starting the ignition (点火开关)钥匙: (**ignition**) **key** ◇I turned the key in the ignition but the engine didn't start. 我扭动点火装置里的钥匙, 但引擎就是发动不起来。
- an instrument for showing the speed of a car 车速计: **speedometer**
- an instrument for showing the distance a car has travelled (汽车的)里程表, 里程记录器: **milometer** (AmE **odometer**) (*informal clock*) ◇I bought this car with 20 000 miles on the clock. 根据里程表的记录, 我买的这辆车已跑了2万英里。
- a thing that gives a loud warning sound 喇叭: **horn** ◇I sounded my horn. 我按响了喇叭。
- the main outside part of a car (汽车的)车身: **bodywork** (noun U) ◇The engine's fine but the bodywork's starting to rust. 发动机不错,

但车身开始生锈了。

- a thing for heating the car 供暖器: **heater** ◇Can you turn up the heater a bit? I'm rather cold. 你能把供暖器开得高一点吗? 我有点冷。
- where the driver sits 驾驶座位: **driver's seat**; where a passenger sits 乘客座位: **passenger seat**
- a belt that you wear in a car, etc to protect yourself if there is an accident 座椅安全带, 安全带: **seat belt**, **safety belt**
- a special kind of bag in the front of a car that fills up with air to stop your head being injured if you crash (安全)气囊: **air bag**

### ■ car exterior 汽车外部

- ▷ wheels and tyres 轮子和轮胎 ⇨ WHEEL
- the metal frame of the car onto which the other parts fit (汽车的)底盘: **chassis**
  - a metal box which contains petrol 油箱: **petrol tank** (AmE **gas tank**)
  - waste gas that comes out of a car, etc (汽车的)尾气, 废气: **exhaust** (noun U); the pipe from which exhaust gases come out of the car's engine 排气(管): **exhaust (pipe)**
  - one of the windows at the side of the car (侧)窗: (**side**) **window**; to move a car window up or down by turning a handle (把汽车玻璃窗)摇上/摇下: **wind** sth **up/down** ◇Could you wind your window down to let a little air in? 你能把窗户摇下来放一点空气进来吗?
  - a useful or attractive item that can be added